MATHEWS
ARCHITECTURE, P.A.

34 Wall Street, Suite 307, Asheville, NC 28801 Tel: 828.253-4300 Fax: 828.253-4567
E-mail: firm@mathewsarchitecture.com

PROJECT MANUAL

for the

LAKE NORMAN STATE PARK – CAMPGROUND EXPANSION & IMPROVEMENTS

Lake Norman State Park
Troutman, NC

for the

NORTH CAROLINA DIVISION OF NATURAL AND CULURAL RESOURCES

VOLUME 1

BID SET
October 1st, 2019

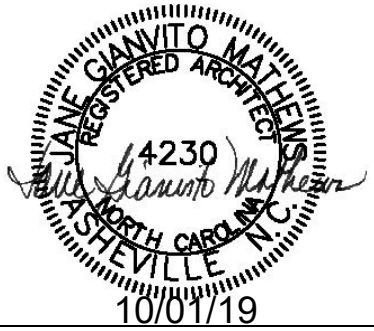
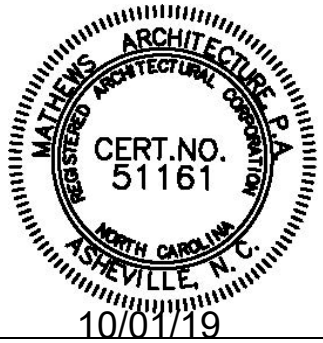
SCO: 16-14408-01A
Code: 46614
Item: 4A17

Project No.: 1740
Bid Date: _____
Copy No.: _____

Lake Norman State Park
Troutman, NC

Lake Norman State Park- Campground Expansion & Improvements

BID SET
August 5th, 2019

Civil	Landscape	Hazardous Material Abatement
		
Architect	Architect	Structural
Plumbing	Mechanical	Electrical

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed proposals will be received until October 29th, at 1:00 pm by the NC Department of Natural and Cultural Resources at the Lake Norman State Park Visitor Center: 759 State Park Rd. Troutman, NC 28166 , for the construction of Lake Norman State Park- Campground Expansion & Improvements. at which time and place bids will be opened and read.

A mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders on October 15th at 10:30 am at Lake Norman State Park Visitor Center: 759 State Park Rd. Troutman, NC 28166 Preferred alternates will be identified at this meeting.

Complete plans and specifications for this project can be obtained from Mathews Architecture, PA, 34 Wall Street, Suite 307, Asheville, NC 28801, phone (828) 253-4300, email: firm@mathewsarchitecture.com, during regular office hours.

Plan Deposit: $300.00 in Cash or Certified Check for General Contractors Only. (Request for Bid Documents in PDF format will be provided at no charge).

The State reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all proposals.

Signed: NC Department of Natural and Cultural Resources
(Owner)

CAMPGROUND EXPANSION & IMPROVEMENTS
LAKE NORMAN STATE PARK

Cover
Project Manual Sheet with Seals
Advertisement for Bids

PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS: VOLUME 1

FRONT END SPECIFICATIONS:

DIVISION 00 – BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

000002	Seals
000004	Notice to Bidders
000100	List of Drawings
000200	General Conditions of the Contract-2013 (Form OC-15)
000201	Supplementary General Conditions of the Contract
000205	Guidelines for MBE participation

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012200	Unit Prices
012300	Alternates
012500	Substitution Procedures
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012638	Weather Delays
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management & Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
015000	Temporary Facilities & Controls
015639	Temporary Tree and Plant Protection
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
017700	Project Closeout Procedures
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data
017839	Project Record Documents

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS:

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

042000 Unit Masonry

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS. AND COMPOSITES

061000 Rough Carpentry
061301 Site Timber Construction
061323 Heavy Timber Construction
061500 Wood Decking
061600 Sheathing
061800 Glue-Laminated Construction
062013 Exterior Finish Carpentry
062023 Interior Finish Carpentry

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071113 Bituminous Dampproofing
072100 Thermal Insulation
072500 Weather Barriers
073113 Asphalt Shingles
074600 Siding
076200 Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim
079200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
085200 Wood Windows
087100 Door Hardware
088000 Glazing
089000 Louvers and Vents

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092900 Gypsum Board
093000 Ceramic Tile
099113 Exterior Painting
099123 Interior Painting
099300 Staining and Transparent Finishing
099726 Cementitious Coatings

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101400 Signage
102113 Toilet Compartments
102800 Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

129300 Site Furnishings

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220110 Plumbing General Requirements
220150 Basic Materials & Methods
220700 Plumbing Insulation
221116 Domestic Water Piping
221119 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
222300 Excavation and Backfill
223400 Water Heaters
224000 Plumbing Fixtures
226400 Propane Gas Piping

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

230510 Basic Mechanical Requirements
230530 Electrical Provisions for Mechanical Work
230700 Mechanical Insulation
233100 Ductwork & Dampers
233423 HVAC Power Ventilators
233715 Air Outlets & Inlets
235400 Forced Air Furnace
238148 Air Cooled Ductless Split System – Heat Pump

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260050 Electrical General Requirements
260075 Electrical Identification
260080 Electrical Testing
260120 Conductors and Cables
260130 Raceways and Boxes
260410 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
260500 Common Work Results for Electrical
260510 Grounding & Bonding
262416 Panelboards
262726 Wiring Devices
265000 Lighting Controls
265100 Interior Lighting
265600 Exterior Lighting

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

CAMPGROUND EXPANSION & IMPROVEMENTS
LAKE NORMAN STATE PARK

Cover
Project Manual Sheet with Seals

PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS: VOLUME 2

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS:

DIVISION 06 – HEAVY TIMBER CONSTRUCTION

061301 Site Timber Construction

DIVISION 12 – INTERIOR PUBLIC SPACE FURNISHINGS

012930 Site Furnishings

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

310505 Demolition
311005 Waste Material Disposal
311100 Clearing and Grubbing
312000 Earth Moving
312001 Finish Grading
312230 Aggregate Base Course
312300 Excavating, Backfilling, and Compacting for Utilities
312500 Erosion and Sediment Control
312513 Temporary Silt Fence
313200 Site Stabilization
313700 Rip Rap

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

320100 Restoration of Surfaces
320117 Asphalt Paving Repairs
320190 Tree and Shrub Protection
321216 Bituminous Paving
321313 Concrete Paving
321373 Concrete Paving and Joint Sealants
328401 Soil Preparation
329219 Seeding and Mulching
329300 Exterior Plants
329301 Landscape Planting Accessories
329302 Landscape Establishment Period

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES
331100 Water Pipe and Appurtenances
331200 Water Valves and Appurtenances
331213 Domestic Water Service Connection
333100 Sanitary Sewer Pipe and Appurtenances
334100 Drainage Materials
334600 Subdrainage
334900 Minor Drainage Structures

PROPOSAL AND BID FORMS

Form of Proposal
Minority Business Participation Contractor List and Affidavits A thru D
Form of Bid Bond
Form of Construction Contract
Form of Performance Bond
Form of Payment Bond
Sheet for Attaching Power of Attorney
Sheet for Attaching Insurance Certificates
Form of Approval of the Attorney General and the Office of State Budget and Management
County Sales and Use Tax Forms
Request for Substitution Form

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

N O T I C E T O B I D D E R S

Sealed proposals for Single Prime Contract, lump sum, will be received by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services in *Troutman, NC 28166* at *Lake Norman State Park Visitor Center: 759 State Park Rd.* up to *1:00* pm on October 29th, and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read for the furnishing of labor, material and equipment entering into the construction of the

LAKE NORMAN STATE PARK – CAMPGROUND EXPANSION & IMPROVEMENTS

The project consists of the construction of (11) Recreational Vehicle campsites with full electrical, water, and sewer hookups as well as tent sites, (7) camping cabins, and one 1,200 square foot restroom and shower facility. The restroom facility is ADA compliant, as is one of the camping cabins. Both the restroom and accessible cabin are located on fully compliant accessible route adjacent to the required accessible parking.

Bids will be received for Single Prime Contract. All proposals shall be lump sum.

Pre-Bid Meeting

A mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders on *October 15th, at 10:30AM.* The meeting will address project specific questions, issues, bidding procedures and bid forms.

Complete plans, specifications and contract documents will be open for inspection in the offices of Mathews Architecture, P.A. and at the on-line digital plan rooms of iSQFT, McGraw-Hill Dodge and CMD, and the Hispanic Contractors Association of the Carolinas (HCAC – via iSQFT) or may be obtained by those qualified as prime bidders.

Request for complete plans, specifications and contract documents shall be made to Mathews Architecture, P.A., 34 Wall Street, Suite 307, Asheville, NC 28801, (828) 253-4300, email: firm@mathewsarchitecture.com. Request for Bid Documents as PDFs will be provided to bidders at no charge. Following request and plan deposit of $300.00 (three hundred dollars) in cash or certified check made out to Mathews Architecture, P.A., printed copies of bid documents may be obtained from Henco Reprographics, 54 Broadway Street, Asheville, NC 28801, (828) 253-0449, email: prints@hencorepro.com; website: www.hencorepro.com. The full plan deposit will be returned to bidders provided all documents are returned in good, usable condition within ten (10) days after the bid date.

NOTE: The bidder shall include with the bid proposal the form *Identification of Minority Business Participation* identifying the minority business participation it will use on the project and shall include either *Affidavit A* or *Affidavit B* as applicable. Forms and instructions are included within the Proposal Form in the bid documents. Failure to complete these forms is grounds for rejection of the bid. (GS143-128.2c Effective 1/1/2002.)

All contractors are hereby notified that they must have proper license as required under the state laws governing their respective trades.

General contractors are notified that Chapter 87, Article 1, General Statutes of North Carolina, will be observed in receiving and awarding general contracts. General contractors submitting bids on this project must have license classification for Building Contractor, Unlimited License.

NOTE--SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTS: Under GS 87-1, a contractor that superintends or manages construction of any building, highway, public utility, grading, structure or improvement shall be deemed a "general contractor" and shall be so licensed. Therefore a single prime project that involves other trades will require the single prime contractor to hold a proper General Contractors license. **EXCEPT**: On public buildings being bid single prime, where the total value of the general construction does not exceed 25% of the total construction value, contractors under GS87- Arts 2 and 4 (Plumbing, Mechanical & Electrical) may bid and contract directly with the Owner as the SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTOR and may subcontract to other properly licensed trades. GS87-1.1-Rules .0210

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company, insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, or in lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of five percent (5%) of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. Said deposit shall be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law.

A performance bond and a payment bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 30 days.

The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Designer:

Jane Gianvito Mathews, AIA, LEED AP BD+C
Mathews Architecture, P.A.
34 Wall Street, Suite 307
Asheville, NC 28801
(828) 253-4300

Owner:

North Carolina Department of Natural and Cultural Resources
1615 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699

SECTION 000100 - LIST OF DRAWINGS

GENERAL

COVER	VICINITY MAP, LIST OF DRAWINGS
APPX-B	BUILDING CODE: APPENDIX 'B'
EX 1.0	EXISTING CONDITIONS / SITE SURVEY
DM 1.0	SITE DEMO PLAN

CIVIL

C1.1	TREE REMOVAL PLAN
C1.2	SITE STAKING PLAN
C1.3	SITE LAYOUT AND DIMENSION PLAN
C1.4	ROUGH GRADING AND EROSION CONTROL
C1.5	FINAL GRADING PLAN
C1.6	ROAD PROFILE AND DETAILS
C1.7	WATER AND SEWER PLAN
C1.8	SEWER PROFILES
C1.9	EROSION CONTROL NOTES AND DETAILS
C1.10	SEDIMENT BASIN DETAILS
C1.11	SEDIMENT BASIN DETAILS
C1.12	SEWER DETAILS
C1.13	WATER DETAILS

LANDSCAPE

L1.1	SITE MATERIALS PLAN
L1.2	SITE FURNISHINGS PLAN
L1.3	PLANTING PLAN
L1.4	SEEDING PLAN
L1.5	SITE DETAILS
L1.6	PLANT SCHEDULE / LANDSCAPE NOTES AND DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL

A-1.1	FLOOR PLANS AND FOUNDATION PLAN
A-1.2	ROOF AND FRAMING PLANS
A-2.1	ELEVATIONS
A-2.2	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-3.1	BUILDING SECTIONS AND WALL SECTIONS
A-3.2	BUILDING DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
A-4.1	CABIN PLANS
A-4.2	CABIN ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS, & DETAILS

PLUMBING

P1.1	PLUMBING SUPPLY AND WASTE PLAN AND NOTES
P2.1	PLUMBING SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

MECHANICAL

M1.1	HVAC PLAN, DETAILS, AND SCHEDULES
M2.1	DETAILS AND SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL

E0.1	EXISTING ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E1.0	NEW ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E1.1	POWER AND LIGHTING PLANS
E2.1	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN, POWER RISER DIAGRAM, SCHEDULES AND NOTES

END OF SECTION 001000

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

STANDARD FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

FOR
LAKE NORMAN STATE PARK- CAMPGROUND EXPANSION & IMPROVEMENTS
TROUTMAN, NC

SCO: 16-14408-01A CODE: 46614 ITEM: 4A17

STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE

NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION

Form OC-15

This document is intended for use on State capital construction projects and shall not be used on any project that is not reviewed and approved by the State Construction Office. Extensive modification to the General Conditions by means of "Supplementary General Conditions" is strongly discouraged. State agencies and institutions may include special requirements in "Division 1 – General Requirements" of the specifications, where they do not conflict with the General Conditions.

Twenty Fourth Edition January 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

For a proposal to be considered it must be in accordance with the following instructions:

1. **PROPOSALS**

Proposals must be made in strict accordance with the Form of Proposal provided therefor, and all blank spaces for bids, alternates, and unit prices applicable to bidder's work shall be properly filled in. When requested alternates are not bid, the proposer shall so indicate by the words "No Bid". Any blanks shall also be interpreted as "No Bid".The bidder agrees that bid on Form of Proposal detached from specifications will be considered and will have the same force and effect as if attached thereto. Photocopied or faxed proposals will not be considered. Numbers shall be stated both in writing and in figures for the base bids and alternates. If figures and writing differ, the written number will supersede the figures.

Any modifications to the Form of Proposal (including alternates and/or unit prices) will disqualify the bid and may cause the bid to be rejected.

The bidder shall fill in the Form of Proposal as follows:

a. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.

b. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

c. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.

d. If the proposal is made by a joint venture, it shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable.

e. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.

f. If the contractor's license of a bidder is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the proposal. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

Proposals should be addressed as indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and be delivered, enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope, marked "Proposal" and bearing the title of the work, name of the bidder, and the contractor's license number of the bidder. Bidders should clearly mark on the outside of the bid envelope which contract(s) they are bidding.

Bidder shall identify on the bid*,* the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts or an affidavit indicating work under contract will be self-performed, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f). Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid.

For projects bid in the single-prime alternative, the names and license numbers of major subcontractors shall be listed on the proposal form.

It shall be the specific responsibility of the bidder to deliver his bid to the proper official at the selected place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Later delivery of a bid for any reason, including delivery by any delivery service, shall disqualify the bid.

Unit prices quoted in the proposal shall include overhead and profit and shall be the full compensation for the contractor's cost involved in the work. See General Conditions, Article 19c-1.

2. EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

It is understood and mutually agreed that by submitting a bid the bidder acknowledges that he has carefully examined all documents pertaining to the work, the location, accessibility and general character of the site of the work and all existing buildings and structures within and adjacent to the site, and has satisfied himself as to the nature of the work, the condition of existing buildings and structures, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the material to be encountered, the character of the equipment, machinery, plant and any other facilities needed preliminary to and during prosecution of the work, the general and local conditions, the construction hazards, and all other matters, including, but not limited to, the labor situation which can in any way affect the work under the contract, and including all safety measures required by the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and all rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto. It is further mutually agreed that by submitting a proposal the bidder acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the feasibility and meaning of the plans, drawings, specifications and other contract documents for the construction of the work and that he accepts all the terms, conditions and stipulations contained therein; and that he is prepared to work in cooperation with other contractors performing work on the site.

Reference is made to contract documents for the identification of those surveys and investigation reports of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting performance of the work which have been relied upon by the designer in preparing the documents. The owner will make copies of all such surveys and reports available to the bidder upon request.

Each bidder may, at his own expense, make such additional surveys and investigations as he may deem necessary to determine his bid price for the performance of the work. Any on-site investigation shall be done at the convenience of the owner. Any reasonable request for access to the site will be honored by the owner.

3. BULLETINS AND ADDENDA

Any addenda to specifications issued during the time of bidding are to be considered covered in the proposal and in closing a contract they will become a part thereof. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ascertain prior to bid time the addenda issued and to see that his bid includes any changes thereby required.

Should the bidder find discrepancies in, or omission from, the drawings or documents or should he be in doubt as to their meaning, he shall at once notify the designer who will send written instructions in the form of addenda to all bidders. Notification should be no later than seven (7) days prior to the date set for receipt of bids. Neither the owner nor the designer will be responsible for any oral instructions.

All addenda should be acknowledged by the bidder(s) on the Form of Proposal. However, even if not acknowledged, by submitting a bid, the bidder has certified that he has reviewed all issued addenda and has included all costs associated within his bid.

4. BID SECURITY

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a bid bond in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, said deposit to be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten (10) days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law (G.S. 143-129).

Bid bond shall be conditioned that the surety will, upon demand, forthwith make payment to the obligee upon said bond if the bidder fails to execute the contract. The owner may retain bid securities of any bidder(s) who may have a reasonable chance of award of contract for the full duration of time stated in the Notice to Bidders. Other bid securities may be released sooner, at the discretion of the owner. All bid securities (cash or certified checks) shall be returned to the bidders promptly after award of contracts, and no later then seven (7) days after expiration of the holding period stated in the Notice to Bidders. Standard Form of Bid Bond is included in these specifications and shall be used.

5. RECEIPT OF BIDS

Bids shall be received in strict accordance with requirements of the General Statutes of North Carolina. Bid security shall be required as prescribed by statute. Prior to the closing of the bid, the bidder will be permitted to change or withdraw his bid. Guidelines for opening of public construction bids are available from the State Construction Office.

6. OPENING OF BIDS

Upon opening, all bids shall be read aloud. Once bidding is closed, there shall not be any withdrawal of bids by any bidder and no bids may be returned by the designer to any bidder. After the opening of bids, no bid may be withdrawn, except under the provisions of General Statute 143-129.1, for a period of thirty days unless otherwise specified. Should the successful bidder default and fail to execute a contract, the contract may be awarded to the next lowest and responsible bidder. The owner reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all bids. Reasons for rejection may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. If the Form of Proposal furnished to the bidder is not used or is altered.

b. If the bidder fails to insert a price for all bid items, alternate and unit prices requested.

c. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award.

d. If there are unauthorized additions or conditional bids, or irregularities of any kind which tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.

e. If the bidder fails to complete the proposal form where information is requested so the bid may be properly evaluated by the owner.

f. If the unit prices contained in the bid schedule are unacceptable to the owner and the State Construction Office.

g. If the bidder fails to comply with other instructions stated herein.

7. BID EVALUATION

The award of the contract will be made to the lowest responsible bidder as soon as practical. The owner may award on the basis of the base bid and any alternates the owner chooses.

Before awarding a contract, the owner may require the apparent low bidder to qualify himself to be a responsible bidder by furnishing any or all of the following data:

a. The latest financial statement showing assets and liabilities of the company or other information satisfactory to the owner.

b. A listing of completed projects of similar size.

c. Permanent name and address of place of business.

d. The number of regular employees of the organization and length of time the organization has been in business under present name.

e. The name and home office address of the surety proposed and the name and address of the responsible local claim agent.

f. The names of members of the firms who hold appropriate trade licenses, together with license numbers.

g. If prequalified, contractor info will be reviewed and evaluated comparatively to submitted prequalification package.

Failure or refusal to furnish any of the above information, if requested, shall constitute a basis for disqualification of any bidder.

In determining the lowest responsible, responsive bidder, the owner shall take into consideration the bidder's compliance with the requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c), the past performance of the bidder on construction contracts for the State with particular concern given to completion times, quality of work, cooperation with other contractors, and cooperation with the designer and owner. Failure of the low bidder to furnish affidavit and/or documentation as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) shall constitute a basis for disqualification of the bid.

Should the owner adjudge that the apparent low bidder is not the lowest responsible, responsive bidder by virtue of the above information, said apparent low bidder will be so notified and his bid security shall be returned to him.

8. PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a performance bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

9. PAYMENT BOND

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a payment bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

10. PAYMENTS

Payments to the successful bidders (contractors) will be made on the basis of monthly estimates. See Article 31, General Conditions.

11. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

Prior to the date set for receiving bids, the Designer may arrange and conduct a Pre-Bid Conference for all prospective bidders. The purpose of this conference is to review project requirements and to respond to questions from prospective bidders and their subcontractors or material suppliers related to the intent of bid documents. Attendance by prospective bidders shall be as required by the "Notice to Bidders".

12. SUBSTITUTIONS

In accordance with the provisions of G.S. 133-3, material, product, or equipment substitutions proposed by the bidders to those specified herein can only be considered during the bidding phase until ten (10) days prior to the receipt of bids when submitted to the Designer with sufficient data to confirm material, product, or equipment equality. Proposed substitutions submitted after this time will be considered only as potential change order.

Submittals for proposed substitutions shall include the following information:

a. Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer and supplier as appropriate.

b. Trade name, model or catalog designation.

c. Product data including performance and test data, reference standards, and technical descriptions of material, product, or equipment. Include color samples and samples of available finishes as appropriate.

d. Detailed comparison with specified products including performance capabilities, warranties, and test results.

e. Other pertinent data including data requested by the Designer to confirm product equality.

If a proposed material, product, or equipment substitution is deemed equal by the Designer to those specified, all bidders of record will be notified by Addendum.

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The use or reproduction of this document or any part thereof is authorized for and limited to use on projects of the State of North Carolina, and is distributed by, through and at the discretion of the State Construction Office, Raleigh, North Carolina, for that distinct and sole purpose.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE	TITLE	PAGE
1	Definitions	9
2	Intent and Execution of Documents	11
3	Clarifications and Detail Drawings	12
4	Copies of Drawings and Specifications	12
5	Shop Drawings, Submittals, Samples, Data	13
6	Working Drawings and Specifications at the Job Site	13
7	Ownership of Drawings and Specifications	14
8	Materials, Equipment, Employees	14
9	Royalties, Licenses and Patent	15
10	Permits, Inspections, Fees, Regulations	15
11	Protection of Work, Property and the Public	16
12	Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973	17
13	Inspection of the Work	17
14	Construction Supervision and Schedule	18
15	Separate Contracts and Contractor Relationships	22
16	Subcontracts and Subcontractors	23
17	Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships	23
18	Designer's Status	24
19	Changes in the Work	25
20	Claims for Extra Cost	27
21	Minor Changes in the Work	29
22	Uncorrected Faulty Work	29
23	Time of Completion, Delays, Extension of Time	29
24	Partial Utilization: Beneficial Occupancy	30
25	Final Inspection, Acceptance, and Project Closeout	31
26	Correction of Work Before Final Payment	31
27	Correction of Work After Final Payment	32
28	Owner's Right to Do Work	32
29	Annulment of Contract	32
30	Contractor's Right to Stop Work or Terminate the Contract	33
31	Requests for Payments	33
32	Certificates of Payment and Final Payment	34
33	Payments Withheld	36
34	Minimum Insurance Requirements	36
35	Performance Bond and Payment Bond	37
36	Contractor's Affidavit	38
37	Assignments	38
38	Use of Premises	38
39	Cutting, Patching and Digging	38
40	Utilities, Structures, Signs	38
41	Cleaning Up	40
42	Guarantee	41

43 Codes and Standards 41
44 Indemnification 41
45 Taxes 41
46 Equal Opportunity Clause 42
47 Employment of the Handicapped 42
48 Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM) 43
49 Minority Business Participation 43
50 Contractor Evaluation 43
51 Gifts 43
52 Auditing Access to Persons and Records 44
53 North Carolina False Claims Act 44
54 Termination for Convenience 45

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

a. The **contract documents** consist of the Notice to Bidders; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions of the Contract; special conditions if applicable; Supplementary General Conditions; the drawing and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the proposal; the contract; the performance bond; the payment bond; insurance certificates; the approval of the attorney general; and the certificate of the Office of State Budget and Management. All of these items together form the contract.

b. The **owner** is the State of North Carolina through the agency named in the contract.

c. The **designer(s)** are those referred to within this contract, or their authorized representatives. The Designer(s), as referred to herein, shall mean architect and/or engineer. They will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.

d. The **contractor**, as referred to hereinafter, shall be deemed to be either of the several contracting parties called the "Party of the First Part" in either of the several contracts in connection with the total project. Where, in special instances hereinafter, a particular contractor is intended, an adjective precedes the word "contractor," as "general," "heating," etc. For the purposes of a single prime contract, the term Contractor shall be deemed to be the single contracting entity identified as the “Party of the First Part” in the single Construction Contract. Any references or adjectives that name or infer multiple prime contractors shall be interpreted to mean the single prime Contractor.

e. A **subcontractor**, as the term is used herein, shall be understood to be one who has entered into a direct contract with a contractor, and includes one who furnishes materials worked to a special design in accordance with plans and specifications covered by the contract, but does not include one who only sells or furnishes materials not requiring work so described or detailed.

f. **Written notice** shall be defined as notice in writing delivered in person to the contractor, or to a partner of the firm in the case of a partnership, or to a member of the contracting organization, or to an officer of the organization in the case of a corporation, or sent to the last known business address of the contracting organization by registered mail.

g. **Work**, as used herein as a noun, is intended to include materials, labor, and workmanship of the appropriate contractor.

h. The **project** is the total construction work to be performed under the contract documents by the several contractors.

i. **Project Expediter,** as used herein, is an entity stated in the contract documents, designated to effectively facilitate scheduling and coordination of work activities. See Article 14(f) for responsibilities of a Project Expediter. **For the purposes of a single prime contract, the single prime contractor shall be designated as the Project Expediter.**

j. **Change order**, as used herein, shall mean a written order to the contractor subsequent to the signing of the contract authorizing a change in the contract. The change order shall be signed by the contractor, designer and the owner, and approved by the State Construction Office, in that order (Article 19).

k. **Field Order,** as used herein, shall mean a written approval for the contractor to proceed with the work requested by owner prior to issuance of a formal Change Order. The field order shall be signed by the contractor, designer, owner, and State Construction Office.

l. **Time of completion**, as stated in the contract documents, is to be interpreted as consecutive calendar days measured from the date established in the written Notice to Proceed, or such other date as may be established herein (Article 23).

m. **Liquidated damages,** as stated in the contract documents [, is an amount reasonably estimated in advance to cover the consequential damages associated with the Owner's economic loss in not being able to use the Project for its intended purposes at the end of the contract's completion date as amended by change order, if any, by reason of failure of the contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified. Liquidated damages does not include the Owner's extended contract administration costs (including but not limited to additional fees for architectural and engineering services, testing services, inspection services, commissioning services, etc.), such other damages directly resulting from delays caused solely by the contractor, or consequential damages that the Owner identified in the bid documents that may be impacted by any delay caused soley by the Contractor (e.g., if a multi-phased project-subsequent phases, delays in start other projects that are dependent on the completion of this Project, extension of leases and/or maintenance agreements for other facilities).

n. **Surety**, as used herein, shall mean the bonding company or corporate body which is bound with and for the contractor, and which engages to be responsible for the contractor and his acceptable performance of the work.

o. **Routine written communications between the Designer and the Contractor** are any communication other than a "request for information" provided in letter, memo, or transmittal format, sent by mail, courier, electronic mail, or facsimile. Such communications can not be identified as "request for information".

p. **Clarification or Request for information (RFI)** is a request from the Contractor seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Designer relative to the contract documents. The RFI, which shall be labeled (RFI), shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation and why the response is needed. The RFI must set forth the Contractor's interpretation or understanding of the contract documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.

q. **Approval** means written or imprinted acknowledgement that materials, equipment or methods of construction are acceptable for use in the work**.**

r. **Inspection** shall mean examination or observation of work completed or in progress to determine its compliance with contract documents.

s. **"Equal to" or "approved equal"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods considered equal by the bidder in all characteristics (physical, functional, and aesthetic) to those specified in the contract documents. Acceptance of equal is subject to approval of Designer and owner.

t. **"Substitution" or "substitute"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods deviating in at least one characteristic (physical, functional, or aesthetic) from those specified, but which in the opinion of the bidder would improve competition and/or enhance the finished installation. Acceptance of substitution is subject to the approval of the Designer and owner.

u. **Provide** shall mean furnish and install complete in place, new, clean, operational, and ready for use.

v. **Indicated and shown** shall mean provide as detailed, or called for, and reasonably implied in the contract documents.

w. **Special inspector** is one who inspects materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.

x. **Commissioning** is a quality assurance process that verifies and documents that building components and systems operate in accordance to the owner's project requirements and the project design documents.

y. **Designer Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the design team to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This inspection occurs prior to SCO final inspection.

z. **SCO Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the State Construction Office to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with NC Building Codes and approved plans and specifications.

aa. **Beneficial Occupancy** is requested by the owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the State Construction Office. Life safety items include but not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths and security.

bb. Final Acceptance is the date in which the State Construction Office accepts the construction as totally complete. This includes the SCO Final Inspection and certification by the designer that all punch lists are completed.

ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

a. The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other, and that which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a bid for a complete job. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the contract documents, the order of precedence shall be: Form of Contract, specifications, large-scale detail drawings, small-scale drawings.

b. The wording of the specifications shall be interpreted in accordance with common usage of the language except that words having a commonly used technical or trade meaning shall be so interpreted in preference to other meanings.

c. The contractor shall execute each copy of the proposal, contract, performance bond and payment bond as follows:

1. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.

2. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

3. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.

4. If the documents are made by a joint venture, they shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable to each particular member.

5. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.

6. If the contractor's license is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the contract. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

7. The bonds shall be executed by an attorney-in-fact. There shall be attached to each copy of the bond a certified copy of power of attorney properly executed and dated.

8. Each copy of the bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized individual agent of the bonding company licensed to do business in North Carolina. The title "Licensed Resident Agent" shall appear after the signature.

9. The seal of the bonding company shall be impressed on each signature page of the bonds.

10. The contractor's signature on the performance bond and the payment bond shall correspond with that on the contract. The date of performance and payment bond shall not be prior to the date of the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

a. In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the designer, such clarification shall be furnished by the designer with reasonable promptness by means of written instructions or detail drawings, or both. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of contract documents, and shall become a part thereof.

b. The contractor(s) and the designer shall prepare, if deemed necessary, a schedule fixing dates upon which foreseeable clarifications will be required. The schedule will be subject to addition or change in accordance with progress of the work. The designer shall furnish drawings or clarifications in accordance with that schedule. The contractor shall not proceed with the work without such detail drawings and/or written clarifications.

ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The designer or Owner shall furnish free of charge to the contractors electronic copies of plans and specifications. If requested by the contractor, paper copies of plans and specifications shall be furnished free of charge as follows:

a. General contractor - Up to twelve (12) sets of general contractor drawings and specifications, up to six (6) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

b. Each other contractor - Up to six (6) sets of the appropriate drawings and specifications, up to three (3) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

c. Additional sets shall be furnished at cost, including mailing, to the contractor upon request by the contractor. This cost shall be stated in the bidding documents.

d. For the purposes of a single-prime contract, the contractor shall receive up to 30 sets of drawings and specifications, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work- in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

a. Within 15 consecutive calendar days after the notice to proceed, each prime contractor shall submit a schedule for submission of all shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals through the Project Expediter to the Designer. This schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittal, data, and the date when these items will be furnished to the designer.

b. The Contractor(s) shall review, approve and submit to the Designer all Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Color Charts, and similar submittal data required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents. Required Submittals shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval, any exceptions to the Contract Documents shall be noted on the submittals, and copies of all submittals shall be of sufficient quantity for the Designer to retain up to three (3) copies of each submittal for his own use plus additional copies as may be required by the Contractor. Submittals shall be presented to the Designer in accordance with the schedule submitted in paragraph (a). so as to cause no delay in the activities of the Owner or of separate Contractors.

c. The Designer shall review required submittals promptly, noting desired corrections if any, and retaining three (3) copies (1 for the Designer, 1 for the owner and 1 for SCO) for his use. The remaining copies of each submittal shall be returned to the Contractor not later than twenty (20) days from the date of receipt by the Designer, for the Contractor's use or for corrections and resubmittal as noted by the Designer. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittal***s.***

d. Approval of shop drawings/submittals by the Designer shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with the design or terms of the contract documents nor from responsibility of errors of any sort in the shop drawings, unless such lack of compliance or errors first have been called in writing to the attention of the Designer by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

a. The contractor shall maintain, in readable condition at his job office, one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the designer, his authorized representative, owner or State Construction Office.

b. The contractor shall maintain at the job office, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the contractor and submitted to the designer upon project completion and no later than 30 days after final acceptance of the project.

c. The contractor shall maintain at the job office a record of all required tests that have been performed, clearly indicating the scope of work inspected and the date of approval or rejection.

ARTICLE 7 - OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All drawings and specifications are instruments of service and remain the property of the owner. The use of these instruments on work other than this contract without permission of the owner is prohibited. All copies of drawings and specifications other than contract copies shall be returned to the owner upon request after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

a. The contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, lights, power, heat, sanitary facilities, water, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and shall install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same, and shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied therefrom, all in accordance with the contract documents.

b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by the specifications.

c. Upon notice, the contractor shall furnish evidence as to quality of materials.

d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the contractor shall be aware that the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. Request for substitution of materials, items, or equipment shall be submitted to the designer for approval or disapproval; such approval or disapproval shall be made by the designer prior to the opening of bids. Alternate materials may be requested after the award if it can clearly be demonstrated that it is an added benefit to the owner and the designer and owner approves.

e. The designer is the judge of equality for proposed substitution of products, materials or equipment.

g. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these contract documents, the language, conduct, or attire of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the owner or designer, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the contractor shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.

ARTICLE 9 - ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS

It is the intention of the contract documents that the work covered herein will not constitute in any way infringement of any patent whatsoever unless the fact of such patent is clearly evidenced herein. The contractor shall protect and save harmless the owner against suit on account of alleged or actual infringement. The contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees required on account of patented articles or processes, whether the patent rights are evidenced hereinafter.

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

a. The contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the designer in writing. See Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 3, Bulletins and Addenda. Any necessary changes required after contract award shall be made by change order in accordance with Article 19. If the contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the designer, he shall bear all cost arising therefrom. Additional requirements implemented after bidding will be subject to equitable negotiations.

b. All work under this contract shall conform to the North Carolina State Building Code and other State, local and national codes as are applicable. The cost of all required inspections and permits shall be the responsibility of the contractor and included within the bid proposal. All water taps, meter barrels, vaults and impact fees shall be paid by the contractor unless otherwise noted.

d. Projects constructed by the State of North Carolina or by any agency or institution of the State are not subject to inspection by any county or municipal authorities and are not subject to county or municipal building codes. The contractor shall, however, cooperate with the county or municipal authorities by obtaining building permits. Permits shall be obtained at no cost.

e. Projects involving local funding (community colleges) are subject also to county and municipal building codes and inspection by local authorities. The contractor shall pay the cost of these permits and inspections.

ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

a. The contractors shall be jointly responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the owner or designer, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. They shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property, or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. They shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the owner. All contractors shall have access to the project at all times.

b. The contractor shall provide cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building, whether set by him, or any of the subcontractors. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the owner.

c. No fires of any kind will be allowed inside or around the operations during the course of construction without special permission from the designer and owner.

d. The contractor shall protect all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the operations by building substantial boxes around same. He shall barricade all walks, roads, etc., as directed by the designer to keep the public away from the construction. All trenches, excavations or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.

e. The contractor shall provide all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the job, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. He shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. He shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and he shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the work.

f. The contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by General Statutes of North Carolina 95-126 through 155.

g. The contractor shall designate a responsible person of his organization as safety officer/inspector to inspect the project site for unsafe health and safety hazards, to report these hazards to the contractor for correction, and whose duties also include accident prevention on the project, and to provide other safety and health measures on the project site as required by the terms and conditions of the contract.The name of the safety inspector shall be made known to the designer and owner at the time of the preconstruction conference and in all cases prior to any work starting on the project.

h. In the event of emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining properties, the contractor is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage.

Any compensation claimed by the contractor on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 19(b).

i. Any and all costs associated with correcting damage caused to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the contractor. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

ARTICLE 12 - SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

a. Any land-disturbing activity performed by the contractor(s) in connection with the project shall comply with all erosion control measures set forth in the contract documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15, North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 N.C.A.C. 4A, 4B and 4C).

b. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said act, the contractor(s) shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the project in compliance with said act are promptly taken.

c. The contractor(s) shall be responsible for defending any legal actions instituted pursuant to N.C.G.S. 113A-64 against any party or persons described in this article.

d. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor(s) shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, civil penalties, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of work or failure of performance of work, provided that any such claim, damage, civil penalty, loss or expense is attributable to a violation of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduced any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or persons described in this article.

ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

a. It is a condition of this contract that the work shall be subject to inspection during normal working hours and during any time work is in preparation and progress by the designer, designated official representatives of the owner, State Construction Office and those persons required by state law to test special work for official approval. The contractor shall therefore provide safe access to the work at all times for such inspections.

b. All instructions to the contractor will be made only by or through the designer or his designated project representative. Observations made by official representatives of the owner shall be conveyed to the designer for review and coordination prior to issuance to the contractor.

c. All work shall be inspected by designer, special inspector and/or State Construction Office prior to being covered by the contractor. Contractor shall give a minimum two weeks notice unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. If inspection fails, after the first reinspection all costs associated with additional reinspections shall be borne by the contractor.

d. Where special inspection or testing is required by virtue of any state laws, instructions of the designer, specifications or codes, the contractor shall give adequate notice to the designer of the time set for such inspection or test, if the inspection or test will be conducted by a party other than the designer. Such special tests or inspections will be made in the presence of the designer, or his authorized representative, and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to serve ample notice of such tests.

e. All laboratory tests shall be paid by the owner unless provided otherwise in the contract documents except the general contractor shall pay for laboratory tests to establish design mix for concrete, and for additional tests to prove compliance with contract documents where materials have tested deficient except when the testing laboratory did not follow the appropriate ASTM testing procedures.

f. Should any work be covered up or concealed prior to inspection and approval by the designer, special inspector, and/or State Construction Office such work shall be uncovered or exposed for inspection, if so requested by the designer in writing. Inspection of the work will be made upon notice from the contractor. All cost involved in uncovering, repairing, replacing, recovering and restoring to design condition, the work that has been covered or concealed will be paid by the contractor involved.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

a. Throughout the progress of the work, each contractor shall keep at the job site, a competent superintendent and supervisory staff satisfactory to the designer and the owner. The superintendent and supervisory staff shall not be changed without the consent of the designer and owner unless said superintendent ceases to be employed by the contractor or ceases to be competent as determined by the contractor, designer or owner. The superintendent and other staff designated by the contractor in writing shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor, and instructions, directions or notices given to him shall be as binding as if given to the contractor. However, directions, instructions, and notices shall be confirmed in writing.

b. The contractor shall examine and study the drawings and specifications and fully understand the project design, and shall provide constant and efficient supervision to the work. Should he discover any discrepancies of any sort in the drawings or specifications, he shall report them to the designer without delay. He will not be held responsible for discrepancies in the drawings and/or specifications, but shall be held responsible to report them should they become known to him.

c. All contractors shall be required to cooperate and consult with each other during the construction of this project. Prior to installation of work, all contractors shall jointly prepare coordination drawings, showing locations of various ductworks, piping, motors, pumps, and other mechanical or electrical equipment, in relation to the structure, walls and ceilings. These drawings shall be submitted to the designer through the Project Expediter for information only. Each contractor shall lay out and execute his work to cause the least delay to other contractors. Each contractor shall be financially responsible for any damage to other contractor's work and for undue delay caused to other contractors on the project.

d. The contractor is required to attend job site progress conferences as called by the designer. The contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by both home office and project personnel. These representatives shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor. These meetings shall be open to subcontractors, material

suppliers and any others who can contribute toward maintaining required job progress. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the project on schedule and to complete the project within the specified contract time. Each contractor shall be prepared to assess progress of the work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate. The designer or his authorized representative shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman. The contractor shall turn over a copy of his daily reports to the Designer and Owner at the job site progress conference. Owner will determine daily report format.

e The contractor(s) shall, employ an engineer or a land surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina to lay out the work and to establish a bench mark in a location where same will not be disturbed and where direct instruments sights may be taken.

f. The designer shall designate a Project Expediter on projects involving two or more prime contracts. The Project Expediter shall be designated in the Supplementary General Conditions. The Project Expediter shall have at a minimum the following responsibilities.

1. Prepare the project construction schedule and shall allow all prime contractors (multi-prime contract) and subcontractors (single-prime contract) performing general, plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work equal input into the preparation of the initial construction schedule.

2. Maintain a project progress schedule for all contractors.

3. Give adequate notice to all contractors to ensure efficient continuity of all phases of the work.

4. Notify the designer of any changes in the project schedule.

5. Recommend to the owner whether payment to a contractor shall be approved.

g. It shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter to cooperate with and obtain from several prime contractors and subcontractors on the job, their respective work activities and integrate these activities into a project construction schedule in form of a detailed bar chart or Critical Path Method (CPM), schedule. Each prime contractor shall provide work activities within fourteen (14) days of request by the Project Expediter. A “work activity”, for scheduling purposes, shall be any component or contractual requirement of the project requiring at least one (1) day, but not more than fourteen (14) days, to complete or fulfill. The project construction schedule shall graphically show all salient features of the work required to construct the project from start to finish and within the allotted time established in the contract. The time (in days) between the contractor’s early completion and contractual completion dates is part of the project total float time; and shall be used as such, unless amended by a change order. On a multi-prime project, each prime contractor shall review the proposed construction schedule and approve same in writing. The Project Expediter shall submit the proposed construction schedule to the designer for comments. The complete Project construction schedule shall be of the type set forth in the Supplementary General Condition or subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as appropriate:

1. For a project with total contracts of $500,000 or less, a bar chart schedule will satisfy the above requirement. The schedule shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work.

2. For a project with total contracts over $500,000, a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule shall be utilized to control the planning and scheduling of the Work. The CPM schedule shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter and shall be paid for by the Project Expediter.

Bar Chart Schedule: Where a bar chart schedule is required, it shall be time-scaled in weekly increments, shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work by trade and by area, level, or zone, and shall schedule dates for all salient features, including but not limited to the placing of orders for materials, submission of shop drawings and other Submittals for approval, approval of shop drawings by designers, the manufacture and delivery of material, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s). Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

CPM Schedule: Where a CPM schedule is required, it shall be in time-scaled precedence format using the Project Expediter's logic and time estimates. The CPM schedule shall be drawn or plotted with activities grouped or zoned by Work area or subcontract as opposed to a random (or scattered) format. The CPM schedule shall be time-scaled on a weekly basis and shall be drawn or plotted at a level of detail and logic which will schedule all salient features of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s).. Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

The CPM schedule will identify and describe each activity, state the duration of each activity, the calendar dates for the early and late start and the early and late finish of each activity, and clearly highlight all activities on the critical path. "Total float" and "free float" shall be indicated for all activities. Float time shall not be considered for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but must be allocated in the best interest of completing the Work within the Contract time. Extensions to the Contract time, when granted by Change Order, will be granted only when equitable time adjustment exceeds the Total Float in the activity or path of activities affected by the change. On contracts with a price over $2,500,000, the CPM schedule shall also show what part of the Contract Price is attributable to each activity on the schedule, the sum of which for all activities shall equal the total Contract Price.

Early Completion of Project: The Contractor may attempt to complete the project prior to the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligations of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time

for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay liquidated damages to the Owner because of its failure to complete by its planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation for early completion nor will the Owner owe the Contractor any compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to complete earlier than the date required by the Contract Documents.

h. The proposed project construction schedule shall be presented to the designer no later than fifteen (15) days after written notice to proceed. No application for payment will be processed until this schedule is accepted by the designer and owner.

i. The approved project construction schedule shall be distributed to all contractors and displayed at the job site by the Project Expediter.

j. The several contractors shall be responsible for their work activities and shall notify the Project Expediter of any necessary changes or adjustments to their work. The Project Expediter shall maintain the project construction schedule, making biweekly adjustments, updates, corrections, etc., that are necessary to finish the project within the Contract time, keeping all contractors and the designer fully informed. Copy of a bar chart schedule annotated to show the current progress shall be submitted by the Contractor(s) to the designer, along with monthly request for payment. For project requiring CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a biweekly report of the status of all activities. The bar chart schedule or status report shall show the actual Work completed to date in comparison with the original Work scheduled for all activities. If any activities of the work of several contractors are behind schedule, the contractor must indicate in writing, what measures will be taken to bring each such activity back on schedule and to ensure that the Contract Completion Date is not exceeded. A plan of action and recovery schedule shall be developed and submitted to the designer by the Project Expediter, when (1) the contractor's report indicates delays, that are in the opinion of the designer or the owner, of sufficient magnitude that the contractor's ability to complete the work by the scheduled completion is brought into question; (2) the updated construction schedule is thirty (30) days behind the planned or baseline schedule and no legitimate time extensions, as determined by the Designer, are in process; and (3) the contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of work) or the planned duration of future activities of the CPM schedule which, in the opinion of the designer or the owner, are of a major nature. The plan of action, when required shall be submitted to the Owner for review within two (2) business days of the Contractor receiving the Owner's written demand. The recovery schedule, when required, shall be submitted to the Owner within five (5) calendar days of the Contractor's receiving the Owner's written demand. Failure to provide an updated construction schedule or a recovery schedule may be grounds for rejection of payment applications or withholding of funds as set forth in Article 33.

k. The Project Expediter shall notify each contractor of such events or time frames that are critical to the progress of the job. Such notice shall be timely and reasonable. Should the progress be delayed due to the wōrk of any of the several contractors, it shall be the duty of the Project Expediter to immediately notify the contractor(s) responsible for such delay, the designer, the State Construction Office and other prime contractors. The designer shall determine the contractor(s) who caused the delays and notify the bonding company of the responsible contractor(s) of the delays; and shall make a recommendation to the owner regarding further action.

l. Designation as Project Expediter entails an additional project control responsibility and does not alter in any way the responsibility of the contractor so designated, nor the

responsibility of the other contractors involved in the project. The project expeditor's Superintendent(s) shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times when work is in progress unless conditions are beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such Superintendent shall be acceptable to the Owner and Designer and shall be the one who will be continued in that capacity for the duration of the project unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The Superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by the Contractor or by any other entity during the course of the Work. If the Superintendent is employed by the Contractor on another project without the Owner's approval, then the Owner may deduct from the Contractor's monthly general condition costs and amount representing the Superintendent's cost and shall deduct that amount for each month thereafter until the Contractor has the Superintendent back on the Owner's Project full-time.

ARTICLE 15 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

a. Effective from January 1, 2002, Chapter 143, Article 8, was amended, to allow public contracts to be delivered by the following delivery methods: single-prime, dual (single- prime and separate-prime), construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting method as approved by the State Building Commission. The owner reserves the right to prepare separate specifications, receive separate bids, and award separate contracts for such other major items of work as may be in the best interest of the State. For the purposes of a single prime contract, refer to Article 1 – Definitions.

b. All contractors shall cooperate with each other in the execution of their work, and shall plan their work in such manner as to avoid conflicting schedules or delay of the work. See Article 14, Construction Supervision.

c. If any part of contractor's work depends upon the work of another contractor, defects which may affect that work shall be reported to the designer in order that prompt inspection may be made and the defects corrected. Commencement of work by a contractor where such condition exists will constitute acceptance of the other contractor's work as being satisfactory in all respects to receive the work commenced, except as to defects which may later develop. The designer shall be the judge as to the quality of work and shall settle all disputes on the matter between contractors.

d. Any mechanical or electrical work such as sleeves, inserts, chases, openings, penetrations, etc., which is located in the work of the general contractor shall be built in by the general contractor. The respective mechanical and electrical contractors shall set all sleeves, inserts and other devices that are to be incorporated into the structure in cooperation and under the supervision of the general contractor. The responsibility for the exact location of such items shall be that of the mechanical and/or electrical contractor.

e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress and during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer may perform his functions under the contract documents.

f. Should a contractor cause damage to the work or property of another contractor, he shall be directly responsible, and upon notice, shall promptly settle the claim or otherwise resolve the dispute.

ARTICLE 16 - SUBCONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

a. Within thirty (30) days after award of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the designer, owner and to the State Construction Office a list giving the names and addresses of subcontractors and equipment and material suppliers he proposes to use, together with the scope of their respective parts of the work. Should any subcontractor be disapproved by the designer or owner, the designer or owner shall submit his reasons for disapproval in writing to the State Construction Office for its consideration with a copy to the contractor. If the State Construction Office concurs with the designer's or owner's recommendation, the contractor shall submit a substitute for approval. The designer and owner shall act promptly in the approval of subcontractors, and when approval of the list is given, no changes of subcontractors will be permitted except for cause or reason considered justifiable by the designer or owner.

b. The designer will furnish to any subcontractor, upon request, evidence regarding amounts of money paid to the contractor on account of the subcontractor's work.

c. The contractor is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of any subcontractor or of any employee of either. The contractor agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the subcontractor and the owner in regard to the contract, and that the subcontractor acts on this work as an agent or employee of the contractor.

d. The owner reserves the right to limit the amount of portions of work to be subcontracted as hereinafter specified.

ARTICLE 17 - CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

The contractor agrees that the terms of these contract documents shall apply equally to each subcontractor as to the contractor, and the contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each subcontractor to these terms. The contractor further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to contractor-subcontractor relationships, and that payments to subcontractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-134.1 titled Interest on final payments due to prime contractors: payments to subcontractors.

a. On all public construction contracts which are let by a board or governing body of the state government or any political subdivision thereof, except contracts let by the Department of Transportation pursuant to G.S. 136-28.1, the balance due prime contractors shall be paid in full within 45 days after respective prime contracts of the project have been accepted by the owner, certified by the architect, engineer or designer to be completed in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications, or occupied by the owner and used for the purpose for which the project was constructed, whichever occurs first. Provided, however, that whenever the architect or consulting engineer in charge of the project determines that delay in completion of the project in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications is the fault of the contractor, the project may be occupied and used for the purposes for which it was constructed without payment of any interest on amounts withheld past the 45 day limit. No payment shall be delayed because of the failure of another prime contractor on such project to complete his contract. Should final payment to any prime contractor beyond the date such contracts have been certified to be completed by the designer or architect, accepted by the owner, or occupied by the owner and used for the purposes for which the project was constructed, be delayed by more than 45 days, said prime contractor shall be paid interest, beginning on the 46th day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof unless a lower rate is

agreed upon on such unpaid balance as may be due. In addition to the above final payment provisions, periodic payments due a prime contractor during construction shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the contract documents or said prime contractor shall be paid interest on any such unpaid amount at the rate stipulated above for delayed final payments. Such interest shall begin on the date the payment is due and continue until the date on which payment is made. Such due date may be established by the terms of the contract. Funds for payment of such interest on state-owned projects shall be obtained from the current budget of the owning department, institution or agency. Where a conditional acceptance of a contract exists, and where the owner is retaining a reasonable sum pending correction of such conditions, interest on such reasonable sum shall not apply.

b. Within seven days of receipt by the prime contractor of each periodic or final payment, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor based on work completed or service provided under the subcontract. Should any periodic or final payment to the subcontractor be delayed by more than seven days after receipt of periodic or final payment by the prime contractor, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor interest, beginning on the eighth day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof on such unpaid balance as may be due.

c. The percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor. Any percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor shall be subject to interest to be paid by the prime contractor to the subcontractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.

d. Nothing in this section shall prevent the prime contractor at the time of application and certification to the owner from withholding application and certification to the owner for payment to the subcontractor for unsatisfactory job progress; defective construction not remedied; disputed work; third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence that claim will be filed; failure of subcontractor to make timely payments for labor, equipment and materials; damage to prime contractor or another subcontractor; reasonable evidence that subcontract cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the subcontract sum; or a reasonable amount for retainage not to exceed the initial percentage retained by owner.

ARTICLE 18 - DESIGNER'S STATUS

a. The designer shall provide general administration of the performance of construction contracts, including liaison and necessary inspection of the work to ensure compliance with plans and specifications. He is the agent of the owner only for the purpose of constructing this work and to the extent stipulated in the contract documents. He has authority to direct work to be performed, to stop work, to order work removed, or to order corrections of faulty work, where any such action by the designer may be necessary to assure successful completion of the work.

b. The designer is the impartial interpreter of the contract documents, and, as such, he shall exercise his powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both the owner and the contractor, taking sides with neither.

c. Should the designer cease to be employed on the work for any reason whatsoever, then the owner shall employ a competent replacement who shall assume the status of the former designer.

d. The designer and his consultants will make inspections of the project. He will inspect the progress, the quality and the quantity of the work.

e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer and owner may perform their functions under the contract documents.

f. Based on the designer's inspections and evaluations of the project, the designer shall issue interpretations, directives and decisions as may be necessary to administer the project. His decisions relating to artistic effect and technical matters shall be final, provided such decisions are within the limitations of the contract.

ARTICLE 19 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

a. The owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the contractor from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.

b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon receipt of approved change order or written field order from the designer, countersigned by the owner and the state construction office authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed.

A field order, transmitted by fax, electronically, or hand delivered, may be used where the change involved impacts the critical path of the work. A formal change order shall be issued as expeditiously as possible.

In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the contractor may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the designer or owner, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.

c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:

1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, or subsequently agreed to by the Contractor, Designer, Owner and State Construction Office the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except is such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c2 herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c2, then unit prices shall apply.

2. The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.

d. Under Paragraph “b” and Methods "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as follows: all contractors (the single contracting entity (prime), his subcontractors(1st tier subs), or their sub-subcontractors (2nd tier subs, 3rd tier subs, etc)) shall be allowed a maximum of 10% on work they each self-perform; the prime contractor shall be allowed a maximum of 5% on contracted work of his 1st tier sub; 1st tier, 2nd tier, 3rd tier, etc contractors shall be allowed a maximum of 2.5% on the contracted workof their subs. ; Under Method "c(1)", no additional allowances shall be made for overhead and profit. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%) profit, but no allowances for overhead.

e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:

1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the work;

2. The actual costs of labor expended on the project site; labor expended in coordination, change order negotiation, record document maintenance, shop drawing revision or other tasks necessary to the administration of the project are considered overhead whether they take place in an office or on the project site.

3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker’s compensation insurance premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the actual costs of labor;

4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the work;

5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees, and sales or use taxes related to the work.

Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the owner.

f. Should concealed conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the contract documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods. All change orders shall be supported by a unit cost breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.

g. In all change orders, the procedure will be for the designer to request proposals for the change order work in writing. The contractor will provide such proposal and supporting data in suitable format. The designer shall verify correctness. Delay in the processing of the change order due to lack of proper submittal by the contractor of all required supporting data shall not constitute grounds for a time extension or basis of a claim. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the contractor’s accepted proposal including all supporting documentation required by the designer, the designer shall prepare the change order and forward to the contractor for his signature or otherwise respond, in writing, to

the contractor's proposal. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the change order executed by the contractor, the designer shall, certify the change order by his signature, and forward the change order and all supporting data to the owner for the owner's signature. The owner shall execute the change order and forward to the State Construction Office for final approval, within seven (7) days of receipt. The State Construction Office shall act on the change order within seven (7) days. In case of emergency or extenuating circumstances, approval of changes may be obtained verbally by telephone or field orders approved by all parties, then shall be substantiated in writing as outlined under normal procedure.

h. At the time of signing a change order, the contractor shall be required to certify as follows:

"I certify that my bonding company will be notified forthwith that my contract has been changed by the amount of this change order, and that a copy of the approved change order will be mailed upon receipt by me to my surety."

i. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the project as a result of the change in the work.

j. If, during the progress of the work, the owner requests a change order and the contractor's terms are unacceptable, the owner, with the approval of the State Construction Office, may require the contractor to perform such work on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the Designer or owner, a correct account of cost together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work a change order will be prepared with allowances for overhead and profit per paragraph d. above and "net cost" and "cost" per paragraph e. above. Without prejudice, nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

ARTICLE 20 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

a. Should the contractor consider that as a result of instructions given by the designer, he is entitled to extra cost above that stated in the contract, he shall give written notice thereof to the designer within seven (7) days without delay. The written notice shall clearly state that a claim for extra cost is being made and shall provide a detailed justification for the extra cost. The contractor shall not proceed with the work affected until further advised, except in emergency involving the safety of life or property, which condition is covered in Article 19(b) and Article 11(h). No claims for extra compensation shall be considered unless the claim is so made. The designer shall render a written decision within seven (7) days of receipt of claim.

b. The contractor shall not act on instructions received by him from persons other than the designer, and any claims for extra compensation or extension of time on account of such instruction will not be honored. The designer shall not be responsible for misunderstandings claimed by the contractor of verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall instructions be interpreted as permitting a departure from the contract documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a properly authorized change order.

c. Should a claim for extra compensation that complies with the requirements of (a) above by the contractor and is denied by the designer or owner, and cannot be resolved by a

representative of the State Construction Office, the contractor may request a mediation in connection with GS 143-128(f1) in the dispute resolution rules adopted by the State Building Commission (1 N.C.A.C. 30H .0101 through .1001). If the contractor is unable to resolve its claim as a result of mediation, the contractor may pursue the claim in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-135.3, or G.S. 143-135.6 where Community Colleges are the owner,and the following:

1. A contractor who has not completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The director may deny, allow or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. A claim under this subsection is not a contested case under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.

2. (a) A contractor who has completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The claim shall be submitted within sixty (60) days after the contractor receives a final statement of the board's disposition of his claim and shall state the factual basis for the claim.

   (b) The director shall investigate a submitted claim within ninety (90) days of receiving the claim, or within any longer time period upon which the director and the contractor agree. The contractor may appear before the director, either in person or through counsel, to present facts and arguments in support of his claim. The director may allow, deny or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. The director shall give the contractor a written statement of the director's decision on the contractor's claim.

   (c) A contractor who is dissatisfied with the director's decision on a claim submitted under this subsection may commence a contested case on the claim under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. The contested case shall be commenced within sixty (60) days of receiving the director's written statement of the decision.

   (d) As to any portion of a claim that is denied by the director, the contractor may, in lieu of the procedures set forth in the preceding subsection of this section, within six (6) months of receipt of the director's final decision, institute a civil action for the sum he claims to be entitled to under the contract by filing a verified complaint and the issuance of a summons in the Superior Court of Wake County or in the superior court of any county where the work under the contract was performed. The procedure shall be the same as in all civil actions except that all issues shall be tried by the judge, without a jury.

ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The designer will have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or time for completion, and not inconsistent with the intent of the contract documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, copied to the State Construction Office, and shall be binding on the owner and the contractor.

ARTICLE 22 - UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK

Should the correction of faulty or damaged work be considered inadvisable or inexpedient by the owner and the designer, the owner shall be reimbursed by the contractor. A change order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the contract sum.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

a. The time of completion is stated in the Supplementary General Conditions and in the Form of Construction Contract. The Project Expediter, upon notice of award of contract, shall prepare a construction schedule to complete the project within the time of completion as required by Article 14.

b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written Notice to Proceed from the designer and shall fully complete all work hereunder within the time of completion stated. Time is of the essence and the contractor acknowledges the Owner will likely suffer financial damage for failure to complete the work within the time of completion. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the contractor(s) shall pay the owner the sum stated as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the owner by reason of failure of said contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

c. In the event of multiple prime contractors, the designer shall be the judge as to the division of responsibility between the contractor(s), based on the construction schedule, weekly reports and job records, and shall apportion the amount of liquidated damages to be paid by each of them, according to delay caused by any or all of them.

d. If the contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of his work solely by any act or negligence of the owner, the designer, or by any employee of either; by any separate contractor employed by the owner; by changes ordered in the work; by labor disputes at the project site; by abnormal weather conditions not reasonably anticipated for the locality where the work is performed; by unavoidable casualties; by any causes beyond the contractor's control; or by any other causes which the designer and owner determine may justify the delay, then the contract time may be extended by change order only for the time which the designer and owner may determine is reasonable.

Time extensions will not be granted for rain, wind, snow or other natural phenomena of normal intensity for the locality where work is performed. For purpose of determining extent of delay attributable to unusual weather phenomena, a determination shall be made by comparing the weather for the contract period involved with the average of the preceding five (5) year climatic range during the same time interval based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service statistics for the locality where work is performed and on daily weather logs kept on the job site by the contractor reflecting the effect of the weather on progress of the work and initialed by the designer's representative. No weather delays shall be considered after the building is dried in unless work claimed to be delayed is on the critical path of the baseline schedule or approved updated schedule. Time extensions for weather delays, acts of God, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Contractor to compensable damages for delays. Any contractor claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the owner or its agents. Contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner or designer caused delays in the case of concurrent delays.

e. Request for extension of time shall be made in writing to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, within twenty (20) days following cause of delay. In case of continuing cause for delay, the Contractor shall notify the Designer to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, of the delay within 20 days of the beginning of the delay and only one claim is necessary.

f. The contractor shall notify his surety in writing of extension of time granted.

g. No claim for time extension shall be allowed on account of failure of the designer to furnish drawings or instructions until twenty (20) days after demand for such drawings and/or instructions. See Article 5c. Demand must be in written form clearly stating the potential for delay unless the drawings or instructions are provided. Any delay granted will begin after the twenty (20) day demand period is concluded.

ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

a. The owner may desire to occupy or utilize all or a portion of the project prior to the completion of the project.

b. Should the owner request a utilization of a building or portion thereof, the designer shall perform a designer final inspection of area after being notified by the contractor that the area is ready for such. After the contractor has completed designer final inspection punch list and the designer has verified, then the designer shall schedule a beneficial occupancy inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office. If beneficial occupancy is granted by the State Construction Office, in such areas the following will be established:

1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period for the equipment necessary to support. in the area.

2. The owner assumes all responsibiliites for utility costs for entire building.

2. Contractor will obtain consent of surety.

3. Contractor will obtain endorsement from insurance company permitting beneficial occupancy.

c. The owner shall have the right to exclude the contractor from any part of the project which the designer has so certified to be substantially complete, but the owner will allow the contractor reasonable access to complete or correct work to bring it into compliance with the contract.

d. Occupancy by the owner under this article will in no way relieve the contractor from his contractual requirement to complete the project within the specified time. The contractor will not be relieved of liquidated damages because of beneficial occupancy. The designer may prorate liquidated damages based on the percentage of project occupied.

ARTICLE 25 - FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

a. Upon notification from the contractor(s) that the project is complete and ready for inspection, the designer shall make a Designer final inspection to verify that the project is complete and ready for SCO final inspection. Prior to SCO final inspection, the contractor(s) shall complete all items requiring corrective measures noted at the Designer

final inspection. The designer shall schedule a SCO final inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office.

b. At the SCO final inspection, the designer and his consultants shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the contract documents. At the conclusion of the SCO final inspection, the designer and State Construction Office representative shall make one of the following determinations:

1. That the project is completed and accepted.

2. That the project will be accepted subject to the correction of the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of SCO final inspection or the owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.

4. That the project is not complete and another date for a SCO final inspection will be established.

c. Within fourteen (14) days of final acceptance per Paragraph b1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph b2 above, the designer shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.

d. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of SCO final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs b1 or b2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42, Guarantee.

f. The final acceptance date will establish the following:

1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.

2. The date on which the contractor's insurance coverage for public liability, property damage and builder's risk may be terminated.

3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.

4. The termination date of utility cost to the contractor.

g. Prior to issuance of final acceptance date, the contractor shall have his authorized representatives visit the project and give full instructions to the designated personnel regarding operating, maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements. In addition, the contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instructional video (media format acceptable to the owner) on the operation, maintenance, care and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements.

ARTICLE 26 - CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

a. Any work, materials, fabricated items or other parts of the work which have been condemned or declared not in accordance with the contract by the designer shall be promptly removed from the work site by the contractor, and shall be immediately replaced by new work in accordance with the contract at no additional cost to the owner. Work or property of other contractors or the owner, damaged or destroyed by virtue of such faulty work, shall be made good at the expense of the contractor whose work is faulty.

b. Correction of condemned work described above shall commence within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of notice from the designer, and shall make satisfactory progress, as determined by the designer, until completed.

c. Should the contractor fail to proceed with the required corrections, then the owner may complete the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 28.

ARTICLE 27 - CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

See Article 35, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and Article 42, Guarantee**.** Neither the final certificate, final payment, occupancy of the premises by the owner, nor any provision of the contract, nor any other act or instrument of the owner, nor the designer, shall relieve the contractor from responsibility for negligence, or faulty material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall correct or make good any defects due thereto and repair any damage resulting there from, which may appear during the guarantee period following final acceptance of the work except as stated otherwise under Article 42, Guarantee. The owner will report any defects as they may appear to the contractor and establish a time limit for completion of corrections by the contractor. The owner will be the judge as to the responsibility for correction of defects.

ARTICLE 28 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the contractor fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the owner, after seven (7) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor from the designer, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the contractor, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the designer. Should the cost of such action of the owner exceed the amount due or to become due the contractor, then the contractor or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 29 - ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the contractor fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified, or the progress of the work is not maintained on schedule, or the work is not completed within the time above specified, or fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work, or shall perform the work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the work, or if the contractor shall become insolvent or be declared bankrupt or commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or allow any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the owner may give notice in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor and his surety of such delay, neglect or default, specifying the same, and if the contractor within a period of seven (7) days after such notice shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the owner shall, declare this contract in default, and, thereupon, the surety shall promptly take over the work and complete the performance of this contract in the manner and within the time frame specified. In the event the surety shall fail to take over the work to be done under this contract within seven (7) days after being so notified and notify the owner in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that he is taking the same over and stating that he will diligently pursue and complete the same, the owner shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said contractor, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the grounds as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof

or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the owner, together with the costs of completing the work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due said contractor and surety. In case the expense so incurred by the owner shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract, if it had been completed by said contractor, then the said contractor and surety shall be entitled to receive the difference, but in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 30 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

a. Should the work be stopped by order of a court having jurisdiction, or by order of any other public authority for a period of three months, due to cause beyond the fault or control of the contractor, or if the owner should fail or refuse to make payment on account of a certificate issued by the designer within forty-five (45) days after receipt of same, then the contractor, after fifteen (15) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the owner and the designer, may suspend operations on the work or terminate the contract.

b. The owner shall be liable to the contractor for the cost of all materials delivered and work performed on this contract plus 10 percent overhead and profit and shall make such payment. The designer shall be the judge as to the correctness of such payment.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

a. Not later than the fifth day of the month, the contractor shall submit to the designer a request for payment for work done during the previous month. The request shall be in the form agreed upon between the contractor and the designer, but shall show substantially the value of work done and materials delivered to the site during the period since the last payment, and shall sum up the financial status of the contract with the following information:

    1. Total of contract including change orders.

    2. Value of work completed to date.

    3. Less five percent (5%) retainage, provided however, that after fifty percent (50%) of the contractor’s work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with approval of the owner and the State Construction Office and written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule.

    4. Less previous payments.

    5. Current amount due.

b. The contractor, upon request of the designer, shall substantiate the request with invoices of vouchers or payrolls or other evidence.

c. Prior to submitting the first request, the contractor shall prepare for the designer a schedule showing a breakdown of the contract price into values of the various parts of the work, so arranged as to facilitate payments to subcontractors in accordance with Article 17, Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships. The contractor(s) shall list the

value of each subcontractor and supplier, identifying each minority business subcontractor and supplier as listed in Affidavit C, if applicable.

d. When payment is made on account of stored materials and equipment, such materials must be stored on the owner's property, and the requests for payments shall be accompanied by invoices or bills of sale or other evidence to establish the owner's title to such materials and equipment. Such payments will be made only for materials that have been customized or fabricated specifically for this project. Raw materials or commodity products including but not limited to piping, conduit, CMU, metal studs and gypsum board may not be submitted. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor regardless of ownership title. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be removed from the owner's property. Should the space for storage on-site be limited, the contractor, at his option, shall be permitted to store such materials and/or equipment in a suitable space off-site. Should the contractor desire to include any such materials or equipment in his application for payment, they must be stored in the name of the owner in an independent, licensed, bonded warehouse approved by the designer, owner and the State Construction Office and located as close to the site as possible. The warehouse selected must be approved by the contractor's bonding and insurance companies; the material to be paid for shall be assigned to the owner and shall be inspected by the designer. Upon approval by the designer, owner and SCO of the storage facilities and materials and equipment, payment therefore will be certified. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be moved except for transportation to the project site. Under certain conditions, the designer may approve storage of materials at the point of manufacture, which conditions shall be approved by the designer, the owner and the State Construction Office prior to approval for the storage and shall include an agreement by the storing party which unconditionally gives the State absolute right to possession of the materials at anytime. Bond, security and insurance protection shall continue to be the responsibility of the contractor(s).

e. In the event of beneficial occupancy, retainage of funds due the contractor(s) may be reduced with the approval of the State Construction Office to an equitable amount to cover the list of items to be completed or corrected. Retainage may not be reduced to less than two and one-half (2 1/2) times the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Reduction of retainage must be with the consent and approval of the contractor's bonding company.

ARTICLE 32 - CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

a. Within five (5) days from receipt of request for payment from the contractor, the designer shall issue and forward to the owner a certificate for payment. This certificate shall indicate the amount requested or as approved by the designer. If the certificate is not approved by the designer, he shall state in writing to the contractor and the owner his reasons for withholding payment.

b. No certificate issued or payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the owner except:

1. Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the contractor.

2. Faulty work or materials appearing after final payment.

3. Failure of the contractor to perform the work in accordance with drawings and specifications, such failure appearing after payment.

4. As conditioned in the performance bond and payment bond.

c. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the contractor except those claims previously made and remaining unsettled (Article 20(c)).

d. Prior to submitting request for final payment to the designer for approval, the contractor shall fully comply with all requirements specified in the" project closeout" section of the specifications. These requirements include but not limited to the following:

1. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection or Approval from agencies having jurisdiction. (The designer must approve the Manuals prior to delivery to the owner).

2. Transfer of Required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.

3. Record of Owner's training.

4. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.

5. Granting access to Contractor's records, if Owner's internal auditors have made a request for such access pursuant to Article 52.

e. The contractor shall forward to the designer, the final application for payment along with the following documents:

1. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contract amounts and total actual payments to subs and material suppliers.

2. Affidavit of Release of Liens.

3. Affidavit of contractors of payment to material suppliers and subcontractors. (See Article 36).

4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment**.**

5. Certificates of state agencies required by state law.

f. The designer will not authorize final payment until the work under contract has been certified by designer, certificates of compliance issued, and the contractor has complied with the closeout requirements. The designer shall forward the contractor's final application for payment to the owner along with respective certificate(s) of compliance required by law.

ARTICLE 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

a. The designer with the approval of the State Construction Office may withhold payment for the following reasons:

1. Faulty work not corrected.

2. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the designer.

3. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed.

b. The secretary of the Department of Administration may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:

1. Claims filed against the contractor or evidence that a claim will be filed.

2. Evidence that subcontractors have not been paid.

c. The Owner may withhold all or a portion of Contractor's general conditions costs set forth in the approved schedule of values, if Contractor has failed to comply with: (1) a request to access its records by Owner's internal auditors pursuant to Article 52; (2) a request for a plan of action and/or recovery schedule under Article 14.j or provide The Owner; (3) a request to provide an electronic copies of Contractor's baseline schedule, updates with all logic used to create the schedules in the original format of the scheduling software; and (4) Contractor's failure to have its Superintendent on the Project full-time; (

d. When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due the contractor without cause will make owner liable for payment of interest to the contractor in accordance with G.S. 143-134.1. As provided in G.S.143- 134.1(e) the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progess, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third- party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

ARTICLE 34 - MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall not commence until the contractor has obtained all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been approved in writing by the owner. These certificates shall document that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the owner of such alteration or cancellation. If endorsements are needed to comply with the notification or other requirements of this article copies of the endorsements shall be submitted with the certificates.

a. **Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability**

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, workmen's compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of $100,000.

b. **Public Liability and Property Damage**

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, comprehensive general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by

anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury:	$500,000 per occurrence
Property Damage:	$100,000 per occurrence / $300,000 aggregate

In lieu of limits listed above, a $500,000 combined single limit shall satisfy both conditions.

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. **Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)**

The contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance until final acceptance, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the owner, the contractor, the subcontractors and sub- subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, wind, rain, flood, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the owner is damaged by failure of the contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. **Deductible**

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the contractor.

e. **Other Insurance**

The contractor shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the owner or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

f. **Proof of Carriage**

The contractor shall furnish the owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the owner.

ARTICLE 35 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

a. Each contractor shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with these specifications.

b. All bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

ARTICLE 36 - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT

The final payment of retained amount due the contractor on account of the contract shall not become due until the contractor has furnished to the owner through the designer an affidavit signed, sworn and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services or subcontracted work in connection with his contract have been satisfied, and that no claims or

liens exist against the contractor in connection with this contract. In the event that the contractor cannot obtain similar affidavits from subcontractors to protect the contractor and the owner from possible liens or claims against the subcontractor, the contractor shall state in his affidavit that no claims or liens exist against any subcontractor to the best of his (the contractor's) knowledge, and if any appear afterward, the contractor shall save the owner harmless.

ARTICLE 37 - ASSIGNMENTS

The contractor shall not assign any portion of this contract nor subcontract in its entirety. Except as may be required under terms of the performance bond or payment bond, no funds or sums of money due or become due the contractor under the contract may be assigned.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

a. The contractor(s) shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the designer and owner and shall not exceed those established limits in his operations.

b. The contractor(s) shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.

c. The contractor(s) shall enforce the designer's and owner's instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.

d. No firearms, any type of alcoholic beverages, or drugs (other than those prescribed by a physician) will be permitted at the job site.

ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

a. The contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors shown upon or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, as the designer may direct.

b. Any cost brought about by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.

c. No contractor shall endanger any work of another contractor by cutting, digging or other means. No contractor shall cut or alter the work of any other contractor without the consent of the designer and the affected contractor(s).

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

a. The contractor shall provide necessary and adequate facilities for water, electricity, gas, oil, sewer and other utility services which maybe necessary and required for completion of the project including all utilities required for testing, cleaning, balancing, and sterilization of designated plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems. Any permanent meters installed shall be listed in the contractor's name until work has a final acceptance. The contractor will be solely responsible for all utility costs prior to final acceptance. Contractor shall contact all affected utility companies prior to bid to determine their requirements to provide temporary and permanent service and include all costs associated with providing those services in their bid. Coordination of the work of the utility companies during construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.

b. Meters shall be relisted in the owner's name on the day following final acceptance of the Project Expediter's work, and the owner shall pay for services used after that date.

c. The owner shall be reimbursed for all metered utility charges after the meter is relisted in the owner's name and prior to completion and acceptance of the work of **all** contractors. Reimbursement shall be made by the contractor whose work has not been completed and accepted. If the work of two or more contractors has not been completed and accepted, reimbursement to the owner shall be paid by the contractors involved on the basis of assessments by the designer.

d Prior to the operation of permanent systems, the Project Expediter will provide temporary power, lighting, water, and heat to maintain space temperature above freezing, as required for construction operations.

e. All contractors shall have the permanent building systems in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time a building is enclosed and secured. The HVAC systems shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishes of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed and secured when windows, doorways (exterior, mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms), and hardware are installed; and other openings have protection which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate time to start the mechanical systems and climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the contractor(s), the designer and owner. Use of the equipment in this manner shall be subject to the approval of the Designer and owner and shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the contractor(s).

f. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent power wiring distribution system in sufficient readiness to provide power as required by the HVAC contractor for temporary climatic control.

g. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent lighting system ready at the time the general contractor begins interior painting and shall provide adequate lighting in those areas where interior painting and finishing is being performed.

h. Each prime contractor shall be responsible for his permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the work. The following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:

1. Prior to final acceptance of work by the State Construction Office, each contractor shall remove and replace any parts of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.

2. Temporary filters as recommended by the equipment manufacturer in order to keep the equipment and ductwork clean and free of dust and debris shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units and at each return grille during construction. New filters shall be installed in each unit prior to the owner's acceptance of the work.

3. Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building and the site adjacent to the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing and site work operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.

4. It shall be understood that any warranty on equipment presented to the owner shall extend from the day of final acceptance by the owner. The cost of warranting the

equipment during operation in the finishing stages of construction shall be borne by the contractor whose system is utilized.

5. The electrical contractor shall have all lamps in proper working condition at the time of final project acceptance.

i. The Project Expediter shall provide, if required and where directed, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities will be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.

j. The Project Expediter shall, if required by the Supplementary General Conditions and where directed, erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of this office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector, should the designer so direct.

k. On multi-story construction projects, the Project Expediter shall provide temporary elevators, lifts, or other special equipment for the general use of all contractors. The cost for such elevators, lifts or other special equipment and the operation thereof shall be included in the Project Expediter's bid.

l. The Project Expediter will erect one sign on the project if required. The sign shall be of sound construction, and shall be neatly lettered with black letters on white background. The sign shall bear the name of the project, and the names of prime contractors on the project, and the name of the designer and consultants. Directional signs may be erected on the owner's property subject to approval of the owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the owner.

ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

a. The contractors shall keep the building and surrounding area reasonably free from rubbish at all times, and shall remove debris from the site on a timely basis or when directed to do so by the designer or Project Expediter. The Project Expediter shall provide an on site refuse container(s) for the use of all contractors. Each contractor shall remove their rubbish and debris from the building on a daily basis. The Project Expediter shall broom clean the building as required to minimize dust and dirt accumulation.

b. The Project Expediter shall provide and maintain suitable all-weather access to the building.

c. Before final inspection and acceptance of the building, each contractor shall clean his portion of the work, including glass, hardware, fixtures, masonry, tile and marble (using no acid), clean and wax all floors as specified, and completely prepare the building for use by the owner, with no cleaning required by the owner.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

a. The contractor shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the date of final acceptance of the work or beneficial occupancy and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the owner.

b. Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The contractor shall replace such defective equipment or materials, without cost to the owner, within the manufacturer's warranty period.

c. Additionally, the owner may bring an action for latent defects caused by the negligence of the contractor which is hidden or not readily apparent to the owner at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.

d. Guarantees for roof, equipment, materials, and supplies shall be stipulated in the specifications sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina state building codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the contract documents.

ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance or failure of performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting there from, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the contractor, the contractor's subcontractor, or the agents of either the contractor or the contractor's subcontractor. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this article.

ARTICLE 45 - TAXES

a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).

b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).

c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

e. **Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax**

Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements:

Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).

The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of- state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.

Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.

Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.
Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

The State of North Carolina has attempted to address all asbestos-containing materials that are to be disturbed in the project. However, there may be other asbestos-containing materials in the work areas that are not to be disturbed and do not create an exposure hazard.

Contractors are reminded of the requirements of instructions under Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, titled Examination of Conditions. Statute 130A, Article 19, amended August 3, 1989, established the Asbestos Hazard Management Program that controls asbestos abatement in North Carolina. The latest edition of *Guideline Criteria for Asbestos Abatement* from the State Construction Office is to be incorporated in all asbestos abatement projects for the Capital Improvement Program.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

GS 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in total value of work for each State building project. The document, *Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts* including Affidavits and Appendix E are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract.

ARTICLE 50 – CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The contractor's overall work performance on the project shall be fairly evaluated in accordance with the State Building Commission policy and procedures, for determining qualifications to bid on future State capital improvement projects. In addition to final evaluation, interim evaluation may be prepared during the progress of project. The document, Contractor Evaluation Procedures, is hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract. The owner may request the contractor's comments to evaluate the designer.

ARTICLE 51 – GIFTS

Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, subcontractor, supplier, vendor, etc.), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee. This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who: (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future. For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review G.S. Sec. 133-32.

During the construction of the Project, the Contractor is prohibited from making gifts to any of the Owner's employees, Owner's project representatives (architect, engineers, construction manager and their employees), employees of the State Construction Office and/or any other State employee that may have any involvement, influence, responsibilities, oversight, management and/or duties that pertain to and/or relate to the contract administration, financial administration and/or disposition of claims arising from and/or relating to the Contract and/or Project.

ARTICLE 52 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

In accordance with N.C. General Statute 147-64.7, the State Auditor shall have access to Contractor's officers, employees, agents and/or other persons in control of and/or responsible for the Contractor's records that relate to this Contracts for purposes of conducting audits under the referenced statute. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Contractor's records relating to the Contract and Project during the term of the Contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the Contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or

relating to Contractor's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its project representatives.

ARTICLE 53 – NORTH CAROLINA FALSE CLAIMS ACT

The North Carolina False Claims Act ("NCFCA"), N.C Gen. Stat. § 1-605 through 1-618, applies to this Contract. The Contractor should familiarize itself with the entire NCFCA and should seek the assistance of an attorney if it has any questions regarding the NCFCA and its applicability to any requests, demands and/or claims for payment its submits to the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college.

The purpose of the NCFCA "is to deter persons from knowingly causing or assisting in causing the State to pay claims that are false or fraudulent and to provide remedies in the form of treble damages and civil penalties when money is obtained from the State by reason of a false or fraudulent claim." (Section 1-605(b).) A contractor's liability under the NCFCA may arise from, but is not limited to: requests for payment, invoices, billing, claims for extra work, requests for change orders, requests for time extensions, claims for delay damages/extended general conditions costs, claims for loss productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, documentation used to support any of the foregoing requests or claims, and/or any other request for payment from the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college. The parts of the NCFCA that are most likely to be enforced with respect to this type of contract are as follows:

- A "claim" is "[a]ny request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property and whether or not the State has title to the money or property that (i) is presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the State or (ii) is made to a contractor … if the money or property is to be spent or used on the State's behalf or to advance a State program or interest and if the State government: (a) provides or has provided any portion of the money or property that is requested or demanded; or (b) will reimburse such contractor … for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded." (Section 1-606(2).)

- "Knowing" and "knowingly." – Whenever a person, with respect to information, does any of the following: (a) Has actual knowledge of the information; (b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; and/or (c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information. (Section 1-606(4).) Proof of specific intent to defraud is not required. (Section 1-606(4).)

- "Material" means having a natural tendency to influence, or be capable of influencing, the payment or receipt of money or property. (Section 1-606(4).)

- Liability. – "Any person who commits any of the following acts shall be liable to the State for three times the amount of damages that the State sustains because of the act of that person[:] … (1) Knowingly presents or causes to be presented a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval. (2) Knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim. (3) Conspires to commit a violation of subdivision (1), (2) …" (Section 1-607(a)(1), (2).)

- The NCFCA shall be interpreted and construed so as to be consistent with the federal False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, et seq., and any subsequent amendments to that act. (Section 1-616(c).)

Finally, the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college may refer any suspected violation of the NCFCA by the Contractor to the Attorney General's Office for investigation. Under Section 1-608(a), the Attorney General is responsible for investigating any violation of NCFCA, and may bring a civil action against the Contractor under the NCFCA. The Attorney General's investigation and any civil action relating thereto are independent and not subject to any dispute resolution provision set forth in this Contract. (See Section 1-608(a).)

ARTICLE 54 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

Owner may at any time and for any reason terminate Contractor's services and work at Owner's convenience. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

Upon such termination, Contractor shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Contractor as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by Owner; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the work referred to in subparagraph (1) above for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Contractor prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

SECTION 000201 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 11 – PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

Reference paragraph (a)

(a) The contractors shall be jointly responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and shall provide all necessary protections as indicated herein, and as required by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. They shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property, or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. They shall be responsible for and pay for damages caused to the owner. All Contractors shall access to the project at all time. The contractors shall provide lockable entrances to the project site to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security. Furnish and install site enclosure fence with lockable entrances. Lock entrances at the end of each work day and coordinate with the Owner to facilitate all other access requirements. Distribute (2) keys to each entrance locking device to the Owner.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

Reference paragraph (g)

(g) It shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter to cooperate with and obtain from subcontractors on the job, their respective work activities and integrate these activities into a project construction schedule in form of a detailed Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule. Each subcontractor shall provide work activities within fourteen (14) days of request of the Project Expediter. A "work activity", for scheduling purposes, shall be any component or contractual requirement of the project requiring at least one (1) day, but not more than fourteen (14) days, to complete or fulfill. The project construction schedule shall graphically show all salient features of the work required to construct the project from start to finish and with the allotted time established in the contract. The time (in days) between the contractor's early completion and the contractual completion dates is part of the project total float time; and shall be used as such, unless amended by a change order. The Project Expediter shall submit the proposed construction schedule to the designer for comments. The complete Project construction schedule shall be of the type set forth below:

1. For a project with total contracts over $500,000, a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule shall be utilized to control the planning and scheduling of the Work. The CPM schedule shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

CPM Schedule: The CPM Schedule shall be in time-scaled precedence format using the Contractor's logic and time estimates. The CPM schedule shall be drawn or plotted with activities grouped or zoned by Work area or subcontract as opposed to random (or scattered) format. The CPM schedule shall be time-scaled on a weekly basis and shall be drawn or plotted at a level of detail and logic which will schedule all salient features of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all required inspections and completion of the final punchlists. Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

The CPM schedule will identify and describe each activity, state the duration of each activity, the calendar dates for the early and late start and the early and late finish of each activity, and clearly highlight all activities on the critical path. "Total float" and "free float" shall be indicated for all activities. Float time shall not be considered for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but must be allocated in the best interest of completing the Work within the Contract time. Extensions to the Contract time, when granted by Change Order, will be granted only when equitable time adjustment exceeds the Total Float in the activity or path of activities affected by the change. On contracts with a price over $2,500,000, the CPM schedule shall also show what part

of the Contract Price is attributable to each activity on the schedule, the sum of which for all activities shall equal the total Contract Price.

Early Completion of the Project: The Contractor may attempt to complete the project prior to the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligation of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time for Completion of the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay liquidated damages to the Owner because of its failure to complete by its planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to complete earlier than the date required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 16 – SUBCONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

Add new paragraph (e).

(e) Contractor for fire alarms shall be approved by North Carolina State Construction Office, Design and Construction Services Department prior to beginning work.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME FOR COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

Reference paragraphs (a) and (b) and (d).

(a) The time of completion shall be Two Hundred and Seventy (270) consecutive days as stated herein and in the Form of Construction Contract. The Owner will provide the Contractor with a list of restricted work days prior to the start of Construction. Restricted work days will be documented and tracked on the Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Project Expediter, upon notice of award of contract, shall prepare a construction schedule to complete the project with the time of completion as required by Article 14.

(b) The contractors shall commence all work under this agreement formed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written Notice to Proceed from the Architect and shall fully complete all work hereunder within the Two Hundred and Seventy (270) consecutive days stated. Time is of the essence and the contractor acknowledges the Owner will likely suffer financial damage for failure to complete the work within the time of completion. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the contractor(s) shall pay the owner Two Hundred and Fifty Dollars ($250) as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the owner by reason of failure of said contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

(d) Subject to other provisions of the Contract, the Contractor may be entitled to an extension of the Contract Time (but no increase in the Contract Sum) for delays arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor or his Subcontractors as follows:

1. Labor disputes and strikes (including strikes affecting transportation), that do, in fact, directly and critically affect the progress of the Work; however, an extension of Contract Time on account of an individual labor strike shall not exceed the number of calendar days of said strike.

2. Acts of God, tornado, fire, hurricane, blizzard, earthquake, typhoon, or flood that damage completed work or stored material.

3. Abnormal inclement weather; however, the Contract Time will not be extended due to normal inclement weather. The Time for performance of this Contract, as stated in the Contract Documents, includes an allowance for calendar days which, according to historical data obtainable from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration in the latest edition prior to bid for the area in which the Project is located, may not be suitable for construction work. For purposes of the progress schedule, the Contractor agrees that he may expect inclement weather in accordance with the following table of calendar days:

January	8
February	7
March	8
April	6
May	7
June	7
July	7
August	7
September	6
October	5
November	6
December	6

If the Contractor believes that the progress of the Work has been adversely affected by abnormal inclement weather, he shall submit a written request for extension of time to the Architect. Such a request for extension of Contract Time shall be substantiated by actual records of the weather on the specific days concerned, as recorded at the official weather station nearest to the Project site. Furthermore, unless the Contractor can substantiate to the satisfaction of the Architect that activities affected during these times of abnormal inclement weather were being performed within fourteen calendar days of their scheduled performance on the Contractor's progress schedule, he will not be entitled to an extension of time therefor.

ARTICLE 38 – USE OF PREMISES

Add new paragraphs (e) and (f)

(e) Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on the Project site, or anywhere on campus, is not permitted.

(f) The project site will be available to the Contractor for work on Monday through Friday between the hours of 7:30am until 6:00pm. Additional work hours will be approved by the Owner on an as needed basis. Requests for additional work hours must be submitted from the Contractor to the Owner in writing no less than 24 hours prior to the time request for the work. Parking will be available on the project site at locations as determined by the Owner.

(h) General Conditions Article 38.d:
Contractor shall post a sign indicating Firearms are prohibited on the construction site.

ARTICLE 40 – UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

Reference paragraphs (i), (j) and (l).

(i) The Project Expediter shall provide and locate where directed and approved by the owner, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities shall be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.

(j) The Project Expediter shall erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of the office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector.

(l) Directional signs may be erected on the owner's property subject to approval of the owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the owner.

Add new paragraph (m)

(m) Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for construction operations. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. Contractor shall pay all water and sewer service usage charges.

END OF SECTION 000201

GUIDELINES FOR RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION OF MINORITY BUSINESSES FOR PARTICIPATION IN STATE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

In accordance with G.S. 143-128.2 (effective January 1, 2002) these guidelines establish goals for minority participation in single-prime bidding, separate-prime bidding, construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting methods, on State construction projects in the amount of $300,000 or more. The legislation provides that the State shall have a verifiable ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in the total value of work for each project for which a contract or contracts are awarded. These requirements are published to accomplish that end.

SECTION A: INTENT

It is the intent of these guidelines that the State of North Carolina, as awarding authority for construction projects, and the contractors and subcontractors performing the construction contracts awarded shall cooperate and in good faith do all things legal, proper and reasonable to achieve the statutory goal of ten percent (10%) for participation by minority businesses in each construction project as mandated by GS 143-128.2. Nothing in these guidelines shall be construed to require contractors or awarding authorities to award contracts or subcontracts to or to make purchases of materials or equipment from minority-business contractors or minority-business subcontractors who do not submit the lowest responsible, responsive bid or bids.

SECTION B: DEFINITIONS

1. Minority - a person who is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States and who is:
   a. Black, that is, a person having origins in any of the black racial groups in Africa;
   b. Hispanic, that is, a person of Spanish or Portuguese culture with origins in Mexico, South or Central America, or the Caribbean Islands, regardless of race;
   c. Asian American, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia and Asia, the Indian subcontinent, the Pacific Islands;
   d. American Indian, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
   e. Female

2. Minority Business - means a business:
   a. In which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned by one or more minority persons, or in the case of a corporation, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and
   b. Of which the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

3. Socially and economically disadvantaged individual - means the same as defined in 15 U.S.C. 637. "Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group without regard to their individual qualities". "Economically disadvantaged individuals are those socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged".

4. Public Entity - means State and all public subdivisions and local governmental units.

5. Owner - The State of North Carolina, through the Agency/Institution named in the contract.

6. Designer – Any person, firm, partnership, or corporation, which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform architectural or engineering, work.

7. Bidder - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture seeking to be awarded a public contract or subcontract.

8. Contract - A mutually binding legal relationship or any modification thereof obligating the seller to furnish equipment, materials or services, including construction, and obligating the buyer to pay for them.

9. Contractor - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform construction work or repair.

10. Subcontractor - A firm under contract with the prime contractor or construction manager at risk for supplying materials or labor and materials and/or installation. The subcontractor may or may not provide materials in his subcontract.

SECTION C: RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses, Department of Administration (hereinafter referred to as HUB Office).

   The HUB Office has established a program, which allows interested persons or businesses qualifying as a minority business under G.S. 143-128.2, to obtain certification in the State of North Carolina procurement system. The information provided by the minority businesses will be used by the HUB Office to:
   a. Identify those areas of work for which there are minority businesses, as requested.
   b. Make available to interested parties a list of prospective minority business contractors and subcontractors.
   c. Assist in the determination of technical assistance needed by minority business contractors.

   In addition to being responsible for the certification/verification of minority businesses that want to participate in the State construction program, the HUB Office will:
   (1) Maintain a current list of minority businesses. The list shall include the areas of work in which each minority business is interested.
   (2) Inform minority businesses on how to identify and obtain contracting and subcontracting opportunities through the State Construction Office and other public entities.
   (3) Inform minority businesses of the contracting and subcontracting process for public construction building projects.
   (4) Work with the North Carolina trade and professional organizations to improve the ability of minority businesses to compete in the State construction projects.
   (5) The HUB Office also oversees the minority business program by:
      a. Monitoring compliance with the program requirements.
      b. Assisting in the implementation of training and technical assistance programs.
      c. Identifying and implementing outreach efforts to increase the utilization of minority businesses.
      d. Reporting the results of minority business utilization to the Secretary of the Department of Administration, the Governor, and the General Assembly.

2. State Construction Office
   The State Construction Office will be responsible for the following:

   a. Furnish to the HUB Office a minimum of twenty-one days prior to the bid opening the following:
      (1) Project description and location;
      (2) Locations where bidding documents may be reviewed;
      (3) Name of a representative of the owner who can be contacted during the advertising period to advise who the prospective bidders are;
      (4) Date, time and location of the bid opening.
      (5) Date, time and location of prebid conference, if scheduled.

   b. Attending scheduled prebid conference, if necessary, to clarify requirements of the general statutes regarding minority-business participation, including the bidders' responsibilities.

c. Reviewing the apparent low bidders' statutory compliance with the requirements listed in the proposal, that must be complied with, if the bid is to be considered as responsive, prior to award of contracts. The State reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.
d. Reviewing of minority business requirements at Preconstruction conference**.**
e. Monitoring of contractors' compliance with minority business requirements in the contract documents during construction.
f. Provide statistical data and required reports to the HUB Office.
g. Resolve any protest and disputes arising after implementation of the plan, in conjunction with the HUB Office.

3. Owner
Before awarding a contract, owner shall do the following:

a. Develop and implement a minority business participation outreach plan to identify minority businesses that can perform public building projects and to implement outreach efforts to encourage minority business participation in these projects to include education, recruitment, and interaction between minority businesses and non-minority businesses.
b. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
c. At least 10 days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses that have requested notices from the public entity for public construction or repair work and minority businesses that otherwise indicated to the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses an interest in the type of work being bid or the potential contracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification shall include the following:
    1. A description of the work for which the bid is being solicited.
    2. The date, time, and location where bids are to be submitted.
    3. The name of the individual within the owner's organization who will be available to answer questions about the project.
    4. Where bid documents may be reviewed.
    5. Any special requirements that may exist.
d. Utilize other media, as appropriate, likely to inform potential minority businesses of the bid being sought.
e. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
f. Review, jointly with the designer, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award to the State Construction Office.
g. Evaluate documentation to determine good faith effort has been achieved for minority business utilization prior to recommendation of award to State Construction Office.
h. Review prime contractors' pay applications for compliance with minority business utilization commitments prior to payment**.**
i. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Owner's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request

4. Designer
Under the single-prime bidding, separate prime bidding, construction manager at risk, or alternative contracting method, the designer will:

a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference to explain minority business requirements to the prospective bidders.
b. Assist the owner to identify and notify prospective minority business prime and subcontractors of potential contracting opportunities.
c. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
d. Review jointly with the owner, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S.143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with

corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing Good Faith Efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award.

e. During construction phase of the project, review "MBE Documentation for Contract Payment" – (Appendix E) for compliance with minority business utilization commitments. Submit Appendix E form with monthly pay applications to the owner and forward copies to the State Construction Office.
f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Designer's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.

5. Prime Contractor(s), CM at Risk, and Its First-Tier Subcontractors
Under the single-prime bidding, the separate-prime biding, construction manager at risk and alternative contracting methods, contractor(s) will:

a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
b. Identify or determine those work areas of a subcontract where minority businesses may have an interest in performing subcontract work.
c. At least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses of potential subcontracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification will include the following:
   (1) A description of the work for which the subbid is being solicited.
   (2) The date, time and location where subbids are to be submitted.
   (3) The name of the individual within the company who will be available to answer questions about the project.
   (4) Where bid documents may be reviewed.
   (5) Any special requirements that may exist, such as insurance, licenses, bonds and financial arrangements.

   If there are more than three (3) minority businesses in the general locality of the project who offer similar contracting or subcontracting services in the specific trade, the contractor(s) shall notify three (3), but may contact more, if the contractor(s) so desires.
d. During the bidding process, comply with the contractor(s) requirements listed in the proposal for minority participation.
e. Identify on the bid**,** the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).
f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of PM, CM-at-Risk and First-Tier Subcontractor responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.
g. Upon being named the apparent low bidder, the Bidder shall provide one of the following: (1) an affidavit (Affidavit C) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal; (2) if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal, then documentation of all good faith efforts taken to meet the goal. Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.
h. The contractor(s) shall identify the name(s) of minority business subcontractor(s) and corresponding dollar amount of work on the schedule of values. The schedule of values shall be provided as required in Article 31 of the General Conditions of the Contract to facilitate payments to the subcontractors.
i. The contractor(s) shall submit with each monthly pay request(s) and final payment(s), "MBE Documentation for Contract Payment" – (Appendix E), for designer's review.
j. During the construction of a project, at any time**,** if it becomes necessary to replace a minority business subcontractor, immediately advise the owner, State Construction Office, and the Director of the HUB Office in writing**,** of the circumstances involved. The prime contractor shall make a good faith effort to replace a minority business subcontractor with another minority business subcontractor.

k. If during the construction of a project additional subcontracting opportunities become available, make a good faith effort to solicit subbids from minority businesses.
l. It is the intent of these requirements apply to all contractors performing as prime contractor and first tier subcontractor under construction manager at risk on state projects.

6. Minority Business Responsibilities
While minority businesses are not required to become certified in order to participate in the State construction projects, it is recommended that they become certified and should take advantage of the appropriate technical assistance that is made available. In addition, minority businesses who are contacted by owners or bidders must respond promptly whether or not they wish to submit a bid.

SECTION 4: DISPUTE PROCEDURES
It is the policy of this state that disputes that involves a person's rights, duties or privileges, should be settled through informal procedures. To that end, minority business disputes arising under these guidelines should be resolved as governed under G.S. 143-128(g).

SECTION 5: These guidelines shall apply upon promulgation on state construction projects. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: www.nc-sco.com

SECTION 6: In addition to these guidelines, there will be issued with each construction bid package provisions for contractual compliance providing minority business participation in the state construction program.

MINORITY BUSINESS CONTRACT PROVISIONS (CONSTRUCTION)

APPLICATION:

The **Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts** are hereby made a part of these contract documents. These guidelines shall apply to all contractors regardless of ownership. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: http://www.nc-sco.com

MINORITY BUSINESS SUBCONTRACT GOALS:

The goals for participation by minority firms as subcontractors on this project have been set at 10%.

The bidder must identify on its bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit (Affidavit A) listing good faith efforts **or** affidavit (Affidavit B) of self-performance of work, if the bidder will perform work under contract by its own workforce, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).

The lowest responsible, responsive bidder must provide Affidavit C, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal.

OR

Provide Affidavit D, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, **with documentation of Good Faith Effort, if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal.**

OR

Provide Affidavit B, which includes sufficient information for the State to determine that the bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type project.

The above information must be provided as required. Failure to submit these documents is grounds for rejection of the bid.

MINIMUM COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All written statements, affidavits or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the State for performance of this contract. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions, or with the minority business Guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the State that any information submitted either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract is inaccurate, false or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the State whether to terminate the contract for breach.

In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the State will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts. Good Faith Efforts include:

(1) Contacting minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor or available on State or local government maintained lists at least 10 days before the bid or proposal date and notifying them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.

(2) Making the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bid or proposals are due.

(3) Breaking down or combining elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.

(4) Working with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.

(5) Attending any prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.

(6) Providing assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or providing alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.

(7) Negotiating in good faith with interested minority businesses and not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.

(8) Providing assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisting minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.

(9) Negotiating joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.

(10) Providing quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

APPENDIX E

MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* INDICATE TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A), American Indian (I), Female (F), Social and Economically Disadvantage (D)

Date: _____ Approved/Certified By: _____
Name

_____
Title

_____
Signature

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST & FINAL PAYMENT

(Revised on 3/14/2003)

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Access to site.
4. Work restrictions.
5. Specification and drawing conventions.
6. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 000201 “Supplementary General Conditions.”

2. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Lake Norman State Park- Campground Expansion & Improvements.

1. Project Location: Troutman, NC 28166 (address to be determined)

B. Owner: The State of North Carolina through the Department of Cultural and Natural Resources.

1. Owner's Representative (NCDACA): Justin Williamson
Design and Development, NC Division of Parks and Recreation

1615 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699
919-707-9329

C. Architect: Jane Gianvito Mathews, AIA, LEED AP BD+C
Mathews Architecture, P.A.
34 Wall Street, Suite 307
Asheville, NC 28801
(828) 253-4300

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The project consists of the construction of (11) Recreational Vehicle campsites with full electrical, water, and sewer hookups as well as tent sites, (7) camping cabins, and one 1,200 square foot restroom and shower facility. The restroom facility is ADA compliant, as is one of the camping cabins. Both the restroom and accessible cabin are located on fully compliant accessible route adjacent to the required accessible parking.

B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Construction limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Construction limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to area indicated on Sheets C302.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.5 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:30 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Notify Owner not less than 24 hours in advance of construction activities that will occur outside of On-Site Work Hours.

2. The Owner will provide the Contractor with a list of restricted work days prior to the start of Construction.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

1.02 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, supervision, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, offsite disposal, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work including overhead and profit.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantities indicated in the Bid Form are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements of actual Work measured in place by third party testing agent will determine the payment amount.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement methods for unit price work as listed below. Work items that qualify as unit price work are listed in the specifications cited below. Contractor must have third party testing agent verify that work required meets the definition of the unit price item as described in the cited specification.

B. Measurements of quantities of Unit Price Work will be completed by third party testing agent provided by Owner.

C. Contractor may be required to provide survey personnel as required to determine limits of planned disturbance in unit price work situations.

D. Contractor must notify Architect/ Engineer prior to starting any unit price work.

E. Contractor's Responsibilities: Sign surveyor's OR Third party testing agents field notes and keep duplicate field notes.

1.05 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Unit Price Work that is incorporated into the Work. Unit Price work measurements will only be accepted from the Owners third party testing agent.

B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
   1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
   2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
   3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
   4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
   5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
   6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.
   7. Any unit price work that is not verified and measured by the Owners third party testing agent.

1.06 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

Unit Price 1: Trench Rock Excavation

1. Unit Price Work: Work associated with this unit price item shall consist of the removal and disposal of unsuitable materials and providing and placement of suitable backfill to replace the unsuitable material removed, as determined by the Engineer/ Third Party testing Agent.

2. Measurement: The quantity of “trench rock excavation” to be paid for will be by the cubic yard measured in place by the average end area method, based upon measurements made prior to and following excavation. Allowable trench width will be as described in the plan details for maximum trench width based on the size of the pipe being installed. Depth will be determined as six (6) inches below the invert of the pipe being installed.

3. Payment: Per Cubic Yard multiplied by Contract Unit Price as measured in place by the Owners third party testing agent.

Unit Price 2: Mass Rock Removal

1. Unit Price Work: Work associated with this unit price item shall include but not limited to drilling, explosives, loading of drill holes, blasting, removal and disposal of rock in an Engineer approved location.

2. Measurement: The quantity of “mass rock removal” to be paid for will be by cubic yard measured in place by the average end area method OR signed survey of area prior to and following removal.

3. Payment: Per Cubic Yard multiplied by Contract Unit Price as measured in place by the Owners third party testing agent.

Unit Price 3: Undercut Excavation

1. Unit Price Work: Work associated with this unit price item shall consist of the removal and disposal of unsuitable materials and providing and placement of suitable backfill to replace the unsuitable material removed, as determined by the Engineer.

2. Measurement: The quantity of “undercut unsuitable and backfill/remove offsite” to be paid for will be by cubic yard measured in place by the average end area method, based on measurements made prior to and following excavation.

3. Payment: Per Cubic Yard multiplied by Contract Unit Price as measured in place by the Owners third party testing agent.

Unit Price 4: Removal offsite of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil

1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off site, as required, according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of soil excavated, based on survey of volume removed. The quantity of “undercut unsuitable and backfill/remove offsite” to be paid for will be by cubic yard measured in place by the average end area method, based on measurements made prior to and following excavation. The quantity measured will be paid for at the Contract price for “undercut unsuitable and backfill/remove offsite” Work associated with this line item shall consist of the removal and disposal of unsuitable materials and providing and placement of suitable backfill to replace the unsuitable material removed, as determined by the Engineer. The unit price bid per cubic yard of “undercut unsuitable and backfill/remove offsite ” shall include all costs for excavation disposal, and providing the suitable backfill including all installation, excavation and hauling costs as well as all cost for the disposal of unsuitable material.

Unit Price 5: Removal onsite of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil

1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal on site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off site, as required, according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of soil excavated, based on survey of volume removed. The quantity of “undercut unsuitable and backfill/ to remain onsite” to be paid for will be by cubic yard measured in place by the average end area method, based on measurements made prior to and following excavation. The quantity measured will be paid for at the Contract price for “undercut unsuitable and backfill/ to remain onsite”. Work associated with this line item shall consist of the removal and disposal of unsuitable materials and providing and placement of suitable backfill to replace the unsuitable material removed, as determined by the Engineer. The unit price bid per cubic yard of “undercut unsuitable and backfill/ to remain onsite” shall include all costs for excavation disposal, and providing the suitable backfill including all installation, excavation and hauling costs as well as all cost for the disposal of unsuitable material onsite in an Engineer approved location.

Unit Price 6: Offsite Borrow.

3. Description: Offsite Borrow, beyond that shown on the plans for satisfactory imported fill material or engineered fill from off site, as required, according to Division 31 Section "Earthwork."

4. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of offsite borrow. Work included in this line item of payment shall include excavation and transportation as well as proper placement and compaction of additional select backfill. The contractor will be responsible for furnishing all equipment, labor, and material.

Unit Price 7: Select Backfill.

5. Description: Select backfill material to replace unsuitable material removed as a part of trench excavation as determined by the owner or Engineer. Select backfill material shall be from an approved source provided by the contractor, according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

6. Unit of Measurement: The unit price bid shall include all cost for providing the select backfill material including all excavation and hauling costs as well as all cost for the removal and disposal of unsuitable material. Select backfill material shall be paid for at the Contract unit bid price for the total number of cubic yards installed in place. Total number of cubic yards shall be computed by the Engineer based upon the dimensions of the authorized area where select backfill is utilized. Sample unit price in "Unit Price No. 4" Paragraph below illustrates use of unit price to establish pricing for items that may otherwise become contentious when priced as individual change order units.

Unit Price No. 8: Concrete Paving

7. Description: Cast in place, cement concrete paving, according to Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving."

8. Unit of Measurement: Square foot of Concrete paving. The contractor will be responsible for furnishing all equipment, labor, and material for complete installation. Sample unit price with assigned unit cost in "Unit Price No. 5" Paragraph below illustrates an approach where no quantity allowance is included, but a reasonable assignment of anticipated cost is made based on current local rates. Owner may consider this approach to prevent unit prices from reflecting bidding strategy rather than actual costs.

Unit Price No. 9: Topsoil / Soil Amendments.

9. Description: Topsoil / Soil Amendments in addition to requirements called out in Division 32 Section “Soil Preparation” based upon final Agronomic Soil Fertility Analyses Report and Recommendations as determined by the owner or Landscape Architect. Select

topsoil / soil amendments material shall be from an approved source provided by the contractor, according to Division 32 Section "Soil Preparation."

10. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of Topsoil / Soil Amendments. The unit price bid shall include all cost for providing the select topsoil / soil amendments material.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. **Alternate No. A-1:** Provide camp cabin “C1”. See Sheet L1.1 for cabin location. See Sheets A4.1 and A4.2 for architectural Alternate information at cabin. See Mechanical and Electrical Drawings for systems related Alternate information at cabin. All Mechanical and Electrical work associated with cabin to be included in Alternate. All cabin related civil and landscape work to be included in base bid. Utilities to be run to within 5’ of cabin location as part of base bid.

B. **Alternate No. A-2:** Provide camp cabin “C2”. See Sheet L1.1 for cabin location. See Sheets A4.1 and A4.2 for architectural Alternate information at cabin. See Mechanical and Electrical Drawings for systems related Alternate information at cabin. All Mechanical and Electrical work associated with cabin to be included in Alternate. All cabin related civil and landscape work to be included in base bid. Utilities to be run to within 5’ of cabin location as part of base bid.

C. **Alternate No. A-3:** Provide camp cabin “C3”. See Sheet L1.1 for cabin location. See Sheets A4.1 and A4.2 for architectural Alternate information at cabin. See Mechanical and Electrical Drawings for systems related Alternate information at cabin. All Mechanical and Electrical work associated with cabin to be included in Alternate. All cabin related civil and landscape work to be included in base bid. Utilities to be run to within 5’ of cabin location as part of base bid.

D. **Alternate No. A-4**: Provide camp cabin “C4”. See Sheet L1.1 for cabin location. See Sheets A4.1 and A4.2 for architectural Alternate information at cabin. See Mechanical and Electrical Drawings for systems related Alternate information at cabin. All Mechanical and Electrical work associated with cabin to be included in Alternate. All cabin related civil and landscape work to be included in base bid. Utilities to be run to within 5’ of cabin location as part of base bid.

E. **Alternate No. A-5**: Provide camp cabin “C5”. See Sheet L1.1 for cabin location. See Sheets A4.1 and A4.2 for architectural Alternate information at cabin. See Mechanical and Electrical Drawings for systems related Alternate information at cabin. All Mechanical and Electrical work associated with cabin to be included in Alternate. All cabin related civil and landscape work to be included in base bid. Utilities to be run to within 5’ of cabin location as part of base bid.

F. **Alternate No. A-6:** Provide camp cabin “C6”. See Sheet L1.1 for cabin location. See Sheets A4.1 and A4.2 for architectural Alternate information at cabin. See Mechanical and Electrical Drawings for systems related Alternate information at cabin. All Mechanical and Electrical work associated with cabin to be included in Alternate. All cabin related civil and landscape work to be included in base bid. Utilities to be run to within 5’ of cabin location as part of base bid.

G. **Alternate No. A-7**: Provide camp cabin “C7”. See Sheet L1.1 for cabin location. See Sheets A4.1 and A4.2 for architectural Alternate information at cabin. See Mechanical and Electrical Drawings for systems related Alternate information at cabin. All Mechanical and Electrical work associated with cabin to be included in Alternate. All cabin related civil and landscape work to be included in base bid. Utilities to be run to within 5’ of cabin location as part of base bid.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from North Carolina State Building Code-2012, ICC A117.1-2009 Standards.

j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within five days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within five days of receipt of request, or five days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
   a. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 10 days prior to bid opening.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, Contractor will submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor using appropriate SCO forms and InterScope Plus electronic procedures according to the General Conditions, Article 19.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

B. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive using the SCO Form “Field Order”. It is used only in an emergency with all parties’ agreement. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

C. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012638 – WEATHER DELAYS

1.1 EXTENSIONS OF CONTRACT TIME

A. If the basis exists for an extension of time in accordance with the General Conditions, an extension of time on the basis of weather may be granted only for the number of Weather Delay Days in excess of the number of days listed as the Standard Baseline for the entire construction duration of each phase as a whole.

1.2 STANDARD BASELINE FOR AVERAGE CLIMATIC RANGE

A. The Owner has reviewed weather data available from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and determined a Standard Baseline of average climatic range.

B. Standard Baseline shall be regarded as the normal and anticipatory number of calendar days for each month during which construction activity shall be expected to be prevented and suspended by cause of precipitation in excess of one-tenth inch (0.10") liquid measure. Suspension of construction activity for the number of days each month as listed in the Standard Baseline is included in the Work and is not eligible for extension of Contract Time.

C. Standard Baseline (based upon precipitation in excess of one-tenth inch (0.10") liquid measure established for this contract is as follows:

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
6	4	5	4	4	6	6	7	6	4	4	5

1.3 ADVERSE WEATHER AND WEATHER DELAY DAYS

A. Adverse Weather is defined as the occurrence of one or more of the conditions below which prevents exterior construction activity or access to the site within twenty-four (24) hours including a weekend day or holiday provided that the Contractor has scheduled construction activities that day. Scheduled construction activities are defined as those activities that are detailed and planned in the Contractor's weekly construction progress meetings. No consideration for an adverse weather day will be granted for which no construction activities are scheduled.

1. Precipitation (rain, snow, or ice) in excess of one-tenth inch (0.10") liquid measure;

2. Temperatures which do not rise above 32 degrees F by 10:00 a.m.;

3. Temperatures which do not rise above that specified for the day's construction activity by 10:00 a.m., if any is specified;

4. Sustained wind in excess of twenty-five (25) mph;

5. Standing snow in excess of one inch (1.00");

6. Any day that the Owner has requested no work to be performed.

B. A Weather Delay Day may be counted if adverse weather prevents work on the project for fifty percent (50%) or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day, including a weekend day or holiday provided that the Contractor has scheduled construction activity that day. No consideration for a weather delay day will be granted for which no construction activities are scheduled. Adverse Weather may include "dry-out" or "mud" days, as determined by the Engineer such as:

1. For rain days above the standard baseline.

2. Only if there is a hindrance to site access or site work, such as excavation, embankment, backfill, footings, etc. (see 4 & 5 below).

3. At a rate no greater than one (1) make-up day for each day or consecutive days of rain beyond the standard baseline that total 0.1 inch or more, liquid measure, if no substantial work is possible (see 4 & 5 below), unless specifically recommended otherwise by the Engineer.

4. If the Contractor's activity is limited to approximately 50% of the Contractor's activity before the Adverse Weather occurrence, then one half (1/2) a weather delay day will be counted. For example, if the Contractor is disking excavation and embankment areas to dry in situ moisture in the soils or hauling and placing unclassified excavation or borrow material to the embankment before an Adverse Weather occurrence, but is able to continue disking excavation, and embankment areas or placing unclassified excavation or borrow material, one half (1/2) a Weather Delay Day will be allowed.

5. If the Contractor's activity is limited to only minor activity when compared to the Contractor's activity before the Adverse Weather occurrence, then one (1) weather delay day will be counted. For example, if the Contractor is disking excavation and embankment areas to dry in situ soils, hauling borrow material to embankment before an Adverse Weather occurrence, but is only able to disk excavation and embankment areas to dry them due to the Adverse Weather occurrence, one (1) Weather Delay Day will be allowed.

C. If the Contractor is able to only perform disking operations to dry excavation and embankment areas due to in situ moisture conditions in the soil, this is not considered an Adverse Weather occurrence or a Weather Delay Day and is considered to be a part of normal construction activities whether any other work can be performed or not.

D. The Engineer will compile monthly weather data from the Local National Weather Station located at Airport's Air Traffic Control Tower.

The determination of Contractor's entitlement for any Adverse Weather and Weather Delay days, as defined hereinabove, will be based on the entire construction duration of the phase in lieu of a month-by-month consideration. The entitlements will consider those months that conditions are better or worse than the Standard Baseline established for this contract.

For example:

1. Assume that the total number of standard baseline days for a hypothetical Phase is thirty-two (32) days and there are twenty-seven (27) days with precipitation in excess of one tenth inch (0.10") liquid measure and ten (10) weather delay days. Four (4) of the twenty-seven (27) days with precipitation in excess of one tenth inch (0.10") occurred on Sundays and the Contractor did not plan to work on the Sundays. The summation of the number of adverse weather plus weather delay days granted would be twenty-three (23). This is determined by taking the 27 adverse weather days and subtracting the 4 adverse weather days that occurred on Sundays when the contractor planned no work and then adding the 10 weather delay days (on which the contractor had planned work activities) which sums to a total of thirty-three (33) adverse weather plus weather delay days. This would amount to one (1) day in excess of the total baseline days for that hypothetical Phase. One (1) additional day will be added to the time for that Phase.

2. If the total standard baseline for a Phase is thirty-two (32) days and there are nineteen (19) days with precipitation in excess of one tenth inch (0.10") liquid measure and nine (9) weather delay days, giving a total of twenty-eight (28) rain and weather delay days. This would amount to four (4) days better than the total baseline days for that Phase. Four (4) days will be deducted from

the time for that Phase. Baseline days will be prorated when partial months are a part of a phase/stage or the overall contract time.

For example:

1. If the contract or a phase begins on July 9th, including July 9th, there are twenty-two (22) calendar days remaining in July. Twenty-two (22) remaining calendar days divided by thirty (31) total calendar days in July equals 0.710. Six (6) total baseline days established for July multiplied times 0.710 equals four 4) baseline days for the remaining twenty-two calendar days in July.

Section 012638, Weather Delays establishes an anticipated number of days of lost construction time for each month.

1. To calculate any liquidated damages for a phase/stage that is not completed on time, the number of baseline days for the actual total construction time for that phase/stage will be calculated from the standard baseline.

2. The number of weather delay days for the actual total construction time for that phase/stage will be calculated.

3. The difference in weather delay days and baseline days will then be calculated. Months that have less weather delay days than baseline days will result in a negative number.

4. The resulting difference will then be added to the contract time for the phase/stage.

5. The difference in the actual total construction time and the contract time plus weather delay days in excess of the baseline for that phase/stage will determine if and what the actual amount of liquidated damages for that phase/stage will be. The following is an example of calculating weather delay time. This example assumes that all adverse weather + weather delay days occurred on days that the contractor had planned work activities. Using a hypothetical Phase 1 with a total number of 180 consecutive calendar days for the Phase 1 work and a Notice-to-Proceed date of July 9, 2018 and a hypothetical number of actual weather delay days as follows:

FROM	TO	HISTORICAL BASELINE DAYS	ADVERSE WEATHER +WEATHER DELAY DAYS	NUMBER OF DAYS IN EXCESS OF BASELINE
July 9, 2018	July 31, 2018	**4**	**3**	**-1**
Aug. 1, 2018	Aug. 31, 2018	**7**	**2**	**-5**
Sept. 1, 2018	Sept. 30, 2018	**6**	**10**	**+4**
Oct. 1, 2018	Oct. 31, 2018	**4**	**6**	**+2**
Nov. 1, 2018	Nov. 30, 2018	**4**	**6**	**+2**
Dec. 10, 2018	Dec. 31, 2018	**5**	**7**	**+2**
		30	**34**	**+4**

Phase 1 Contract Time	**180**
Phase 1 Contract Time + Number Of Weather Delay Days In Excess Of Baseline	**184**
Phase 1 Actual Construction Time	**186**
Phase 1 Days Of Liquidated Damages	**2**

Throughout the duration of the contract, the Contractor and the Resident Project Representative shall reconcile impacts due to weather on a monthly basis. The Contractor shall submit monthly with each pay request an itemized list of days impacted by the weather, scheduled activity that was impacted and the particular impact which caused the delay (temperature, rain, mud, snow, etc.)

END OF SECTION 012638

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
4. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
5. Article 31 – Request for Payment, General Conditions of the Contract

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no less than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section. For the cost of each line item, include a line for materials and a line for labor. This is including the major prime subcontrators.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values and subsequent Applications for Payment:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.

e. Date of submittal.
f. Owner's Budget Code and Item No.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum. At a minimum the cost for each line item will include a line for materials and line for labor. This is including the work of the major prime subcontractors.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

    1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect on a monthly basis by a defined day of the month to be set at the Pre-Construction Meting for the month for work done during the previous month.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

    1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
    2. Include amounts of the total contract including change orders; value of work completed to date; less five percent (5%) retainage, provided however, that after fifty percent (50%) of contractor's work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with approval of the owner and the State Construction Office and written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed

satisfactorily and on schedule; less previous payments; and current amount due issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Transmittal: Submit five (5) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required. The Owner will retain two (2) signed and notarized copies. It is recommended that the Contractor send one (1) copy to the Surety. Remaining copies will be for designer and contractor.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (final).
4. Schedule of unit prices.
5. Submittal schedule (final).
6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
9. Initial progress report.
10. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.

H. Application for Payment at Final Acceptance: Per NC State Construction Office requirements as outlined in General Conditions, Article 32.

I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. SCO form - Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.
5. SCO form - Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens, Section 316
6. SCO form - Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination drawings.
2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Project meetings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

1.5 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.

D. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly to the Owner and Architect concurrently in PDF format. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within 5 days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Architect will inform participants including SCO construction monitor, the Owner's representative and others involved and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each monthly meeting.
2. Agenda: As outlined by the SCO in "Monthly Construction Conference Agenda Items".
3. Minutes: Architect will record significant discussions and agreements achieved and distribute the meeting minutes for both monthly meetings and weekly inspection reports.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to the SCO Construction Monitor, Owner's representative, and Architect.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, SCO construction monitor, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: as required by SCO "Preconstruction Conference Meeting Requirements and Agenda"
3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, the State Construction Office Monitor, and the Architect, each prime consultant, contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Architect will issue an agenda as outlined by the SCO in "Monthly Construction Conference Agenda Items".
3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF electronic file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

E. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than **20** days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

a. Insulated Metal Panels

b. Standing Seam Roof Assembly

c. Lighting

d. Metal Fascia

e. Structural Steel

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Final Acceptance.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Final Acceptance.
    e. Use of premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.

G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
2. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.

D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:

    a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
    b. Mobilization and demobilization.
    c. Purchase of materials.
    d. Delivery.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Utility interruptions.
    g. Installation.
    h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
    i. Testing.
    j. Punch list and final completion.
    k. Activities occurring following final completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.

    a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.

4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Final Acceptance authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
   2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

   1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.

      a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
      b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in a form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 calendar days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of subcontractor.
    f. Name of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.

h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
l. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use AIA Document G810.
b. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

1) Project name.
2) Date.
3) Destination (To:).
4) Source (From:).
5) Name and address of Architect.
6) Name of Contractor.
7) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
8) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
9) Category and type of submittal.
10) Submittal purpose and description.
11) Specification Section number and title.
12) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
13) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
14) Indication of full or partial submittal.
15) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
16) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
17) Remarks.
18) Signature of transmitter.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    g. Category and type of submittal.
    h. Submittal purpose and description.
    i. Specification Section number and title.
    j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    q. Other necessary identification.
    r. Remarks.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

2. Action Submittals: Submit one electronic copy or two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one annotated copy.
3. Informational Submittals: Submit one electronic or one paper copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.

e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in one of the following formats:

a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated one copy.
b. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return annotated one copy.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.

        1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least two sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Submit product schedule in the following format:

    a. PDF electronic file.

F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures.

I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

U. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

V. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

X. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:

1. Approved

2. Approved as Corrected

3. Revise and Resubmit

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

    1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

    1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
    2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

    1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

        a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
        b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.

5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Contractor shall pay all water and sewer service use charges for usage by all entities for construction operations. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Contractor shall pay all electrical service use charges for usage by all entities for construction operations. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.

B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. The Contractor will provide a temporary work trailer with connections to phone, internet, electric service, water and sewer. The temporary work trailer shall have space to accommodate 5 people with work stations. Location of the trailer shall be as indicated in the drawings with connections to the existing septic tank, power pole and water service in this vicinity.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

H. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.
2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."

D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel. Owner shall approve the location for all temporary parking to maintain ongoing use and access of the site by the Owner.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.

E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

G. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

H. Site Enclosure Fence: Prior to commencing earthwork, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish two sets of keys to Owner.

I. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

J. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

K. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

B. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of protection-zone fencing and signage, showing relation of equipment-movement routes and material storage locations with protection zones.

C. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.

B. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.

C. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by ISA, licensed arborist in jurisdiction where Project is located, current member of ASCA, or registered Consulting Arborist as designated by ASCA.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Foot traffic.
4. Erection of sheds or structures.
5. Impoundment of water.
6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.

B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.

C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Backfill Soil: Planting soil of suitable moisture content and granular texture for placing around tree; free of stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
1. Planting Soil: Planting soil as specified in Section 328401 "Soil Preparation."

B. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Shredded hardwood as specified in Section 329301 “Landscape Planting Accessories.”

C. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing material is Contractor’s option. Previously used materials may be used when approved by Architect. Fence shall have minimum height of 3’-0”.

D. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

B. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated. Do not exceed indicated thickness of mulch.

1. Apply 4-inch (100-mm) uniform thickness of organic mulch unless otherwise indicated. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of tree trunks.

3.3 PROTECTION ZONES

A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates.
1. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.
2. Access Gates: Install one for each Tree-Protection Zone.

B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect.

C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.

D. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earthwork" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning.

C. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:

1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
3. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
4. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earthwork."

B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune tree roots by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.

C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand or with air spade to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to tree root systems. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil to expose roots. Cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as directed by arborist.

1. Prune to remove only broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1)

B. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

C. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.

D. Chip removed branches and spread over areas identified by Architect.

3.7 REGRADING

A. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

B. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
2. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 015639

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Products:

a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered during the Contract period.
b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

2. Manufacturers:

a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered during the Contract period.
b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 017700 "Project Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of 5 permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall

coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements"

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Final Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

B. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

C. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

D. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. The Owner shall remove all salvage items prior to the start of demolition.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.

B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.

C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.

a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

A. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.

B. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.

C. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.

D. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.

E. Metals: Separate metals by type.

1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

F. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.

G. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.

H. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.

I. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.

J. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 SAMPLE FORMS

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 – PROJECT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Final Acceptance procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.
4. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 000200 ”General Conditions”
2. 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Acceptance.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

D. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection of Approval from agencies having jurisdiction.

E. Transfer of required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.

F. Record of Owner’s training.

G. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.

H. Granting access to Contractor’s records, if Owner’s internal auditors have made a request for such access pursuant to Article 52 of the General Conditions, Section 000200.

I. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contract amounts and total actual payments to subs and material suppliers.

J. Affidavit of Release of Liens

K. Affidavit of contractors payment to materials suppliers and subcontractors (see Article 36 of the General Conditions, Section 000200)

L. Consent of Surety to Final Payment

M. Certificates of state agencies required by state law.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 FINAL ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prior to request for final acceptance prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Upon notification from the contractor(s) that the project is complete and ready for inspection, the designer shall make a Designer final inspection to verify that the project is complete and ready for SCO final inspection. Prior to SCO final inspection, the contractor(s) shall complete all items requiring corrective measures noted at the Designer final inspection. The designer shall schedule a SCO final inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office.

a. At the SCO final inspection, the designer and his consultants shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the contract documents. At the conclusion of the SCO final inspection, the designer and State Construction Office representative shall make one of the following determinations:

1. That the project is completed and accepted.

2. That the project will be accepted subject to the correction of the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of SCO final inspection or the owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.

4. That the project is not complete and another date for a SCO final inspection will be established.

b. Within fourteen (14) days of final acceptance per Paragraph a1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph a2 above, the designer shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.

c. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of SCO final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs a1 or a2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42, Guarantee, Section 000200, General Conditions.

f. The final acceptance date will establish the following:

1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.

2. The date on which the contractor's insurance coverage for public liability, property

damage and builder's risk may be terminated.

3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.

4. The termination date of utility cost to the contractor.

g. Prior to issuance of final acceptance date, the contractor shall have his authorized representatives visit the project and give full instructions to the designated personnel regarding operating, maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements. In addition, the contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instructional video (media format acceptable to the owner) on the operation, maintenance, care and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements.

C. Submittals Prior to Final Acceptance: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Final Acceptance. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

D. Procedures Prior to Final Acceptance: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Final Acceptance. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Final Acceptance.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.

8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Final Acceptance inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Guarantee and Warranty Period: For all guarantees and warranties, period shall start at Final Acceptance date.

B. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.

c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

C. Refer to Articles 26 and 27 in Section 000200, General Conditions for corrections of work requirements before and after final payment.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Product maintenance manuals.
5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.

2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.

C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Final Acceptance and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.

B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

C. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.
5. Copies and distribution: Provide two hard copies to the Owner and one hard copy to the Architect.

2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.

2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal:
1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set of prints.
2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

b. Final Submittal:
1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set of prints.
2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy and one annotated PDF electronic file of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

    a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Final Acceptance, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Footings.
2. Foundation walls.
3. Slabs-on-grade.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
1. Aggregates

E. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
4. Waterstops.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Adhesives.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Joint-filler strips.
9. Repair materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

    a. Contractor's superintendent.
    b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    d. Concrete subcontractor.

2. Review testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures**,** and concrete protection.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage

B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets. 6x6 WWF W1.4x1.4

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1 gray Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Master Builders, Inc, Rhecrete CNI
   b. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company;
   c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI

D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Master Builders, Inc; Rheocrete 222+.
b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
c. Sika Corporation; FerroGard 901.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class B . Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 6.
b. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 10
c. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 10 mil Class A.
d. Insulation Solutions, Viper Vapor Check II 10 mil Class A

B. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

C. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured or natural sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating , certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Euclid Chemical Company (The), Aqua Cure VOX; Clearseal WB 150.

b. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber .

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.8 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edgesto match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

D. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 **psi** at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45
3. Slump Limit: **5 inches (125 mm)** plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: **4000 psi (27.6 MPa)** at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: **470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m)**
3. Slump Limit: **5 inches (125 mm)**, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F , reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F , reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: NOT ALLOWED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.2 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

C. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

D. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.

5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces to receive rubbed finish

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish *

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated

2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft. long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

E. SCHEDULE OF CONCRETE FINISHES
1. Interior slab on grade (without cer tile finish) – Trowel finish and polished as indicated on Architectural Finish Schedule
2. Exterior steps and sidewalks – Broom finish
3. Exterior concrete slab on grade areas – Broom finish
4. All unexposed concrete surfaces – rough form finish unless noted otherwise
5. All exposed concrete surfaces other than walking surfaces – smooth rubbed finish unless noted otherwise
6. Concrete slabs to receive setting bed- scratch finish

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.

b. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.10 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections:
   1. Steel reinforcement placement.
   2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
   3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
   4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

   1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. but less than 25 cu. yd. plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
   2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
      a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
   3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
   4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
   5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
   6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
      a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
      a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
      b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
   8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi .
   9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive

strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.

10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Steel reinforcing bars.
4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
5. Ties and anchors.
6. Embedded flashing.
7. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.
2. Section 071900 "Water Repellents" for water repellents applied to unit masonry.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements
b. For masonry units used in structural masonry include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.

2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
4. Reinforcing bars.
5. Joint reinforcement.
6. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

D. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

E. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

F. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.

B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

D. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg Fand higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of **2000 psi**
2. Density Classification: Normal weight
3. Size (Width): Nominal 8”x16” manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.

F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
3. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

I. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for structural-clay tile facing units (and approved for such use by manufacturer of units); in color indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's colors.

J. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or non-water-soluble, calcium aluminate, medium-duty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C 199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

L. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 .

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: [0.148-inch diameter.
5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
   2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304
   3. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276 or ASTM a 666, Type 304.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.

B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.7 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
      b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
      c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.8 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
   2. Use **masonry cement or mortar cement** mortar unless otherwise indicated.
   3. For reinforced masonry, use **masonry cement or mortar cement** mortar.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated

   1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
   2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.

3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa).
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (203 to 279 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

B. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than **4-inches (100-mm)** Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

B. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Lay structural-clay tile as follows:

1. Lay vertical-cell units with full head joints unless otherwise indicated. Provide bed joints with full mortar coverage on face shells and webs.

2. Lay horizontal-cell units with full bed joints unless otherwise indicated. Keep drainage channels, if any, free of mortar. Form head joints with sufficient mortar so excess will be squeezed out as units are placed in position. Butter both sides of units to be placed, or butter one side of unit already in place and one side of unit to be placed.
3. Maintain joint thicknesses indicated except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not indicated, lay walls with 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6- to 10-mm-) thick joints.
4. Where epoxy-mortar pointed joints are indicated, rake out setting mortar to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Set firebox brick in full bed of refractory mortar with full head joints. Form joints by buttering both surfaces of adjoining brick and sliding it into place. Make joints just wide enough to accommodate variations in size of brick, approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm). Tool joints smooth on surfaces exposed to fire or smoke.

E. Install clay flue liners to comply with ASTM C 1283. Install flue liners ahead of surrounding masonry. Set clay flue liners in full bed of refractory mortar 1/16 to 1/8 inch (1.6 to 3 mm) thick. Strike joints flush on inside of flue to provide smooth surface. Maintain expansion space between flue liner and surrounding masonry except where surrounding masonry is required to provide lateral support for flue liners.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners**,** returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

3.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 1000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for compressive strength.

G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

H. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.10 PARGING

A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm). Dampen wall before applying first coat and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.

B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot (3 mm per 300 mm). Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.

C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.11 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches (100 mm) in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Shear wall panels.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Wood furring .
5. Wood sleepers.
6. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061063 "Exterior Rough Carpentry" for elevated decks and other exterior construction made of wood.
2. Section 061323 "Heavy Timber Framing."
3. Section 061600 "Sheathing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.

B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal or greater in least dimension.

D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. ALSC: American Lumber Standard Committee
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Framing Lumber: **15 percent**

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX)

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping,and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load-bearing
2. Species:
   a. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
   b. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

B. Load-Bearing Partitions: No. 2 grade with 15% percent maximum moisture content

1. Application: Exterior walls
2. Species:
   a. Southern pine; SPIB.
   b. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
   c. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Cants.
4. Furring.
5. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species]
1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
2. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A ; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds**,** and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.

D. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD , SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- (19-by-63-mm actual-) size furring horizontally or vertically at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 16 inches (406 mm)]o.c.

3.4 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness whose widths equal that of studs, Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.

1. For exterior walls, provide **2-by-6-inch nominal studs spaced 16 inches** o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. For interior partitions and walls, provide **2-by-6-inch nominal** size wood studs spaced **16 inches** o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes **wet** apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061301 – SITE TIMBER CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies exterior timber framing members. Timber decking is also included.

B. Types of timber construction specified in this Section include the following:

1. Camp Site border timbers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data and installation instructions for required Work, covering timber fabrication process, treatments, and accessories.

1. Submit certification by treating plant for required treatments that comply with specified standards.

C. Samples 48 inches long, full width and depth, showing range of variation to be expected in appearance of timber including any required treatment and finishing.

D. Shop drawings showing full dimensions of each member and layout of entire timber system. Show details of connections, connectors, and other accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with American Institute for Timber Construction AITC 108, "Standard for Heavy Timber Construction."

B. Grading Timber: Provide timber graded by a recognized agency, with rules and service complying with requirements of American Lumber Standards Committee and PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard."

1. Timbers making contact with concrete, gravel or soil shall have a 0.4 minimum ground contact rating.
2. Do not apply inspection service grade mark on timber shown as exposed in the work and with transparent finish. Submit certificate of grade compliance, obtained from grading agency with each shipment.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Time delivery and installation of timber work to avoid extended on-site storage, and to avoid delaying work of other trades.

B. Keep timbers protected during fabrication, delivery, storage, handling, and erection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIMBER FRAMING

A. General: Comply with grading rules of grading agency for species of timber used:

1. SPIB--Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.

B. Timber Species: Southern Yellow Pine.

C. Timber Grade: For the species used, comply with following grade (or grades, if more than one specified at Fabricator's option), for borders, beams, stringers, posts and other members as shown:

1. SPIB Grade: No. 1 Timbers.

E. Moisture Content: Provide timber dried to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent and include in grade marking or certification of grade.

F. Dressing: Provide timber that has been dressed on four sides (S4S) at mill, prior to grading. Comply with grade sizes.

G. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer, which is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts.

H. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, translucent, penetrating wood sealer, which will not interfere when applying wood stain and transparent finish, or paint finish as indicated for the Work.

I. Connectors, Anchors, and Accessories: Provide fabricated structural steel (ASTM A 36) shapes, plates and bars, welded into assemblies of types and sizes indicated, with steel bolts (ASTM A 307), lag bolts, and other fasteners, as required.

1. Finish each assembly and fastener unit with hot-dip zinc coating (ASTM A 153).

J. Species to be used in various locations:

1. Camp Site Borders

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Member Design: Member sizes and shapes as shown are based on specified allowable stresses and indicated loadings.

B. Camber: Fabricate horizontal and inclined members (units of less than 12-to-12 slope) with natural convex bow (crown) up, so as to provide camber in the work.

C. Fabricate members by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing. Predrill for fasteners and assembly of units.

1. Machine sand exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks, finishing with No. 80 grit sand paper.

D. Shop Fabrication: Where treatment of timber work is indicated, fabricate members (cutting, drilling, surfacing and sanding) prior to treatment to the greatest extent possible.

E. Preservative Treatment: Pressure treat fabricated members as noted on drawings with waterborne solution for above-ground use, complying with AWPA C2.

1. Provide water repellent additive in preservative solution.

F. Seal Coat: After fabrication and surfacing of each unit, apply a saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit, except for treated wood where the treatment included a water repellent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Erect framing true and plumb. Provide temporary bracing as required to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.

B. Install miscellaneous steel connectors, anchors, and accessories as indicated.

C. Install decking with end joints located over bearings as indicated.

D. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication.

1. Coat cross cuts with end sealer.

E. Handle and temporarily support members to prevent visible surface damage.

F. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection, or replace damaged members, as directed, where damage is beyond satisfactory repair.

END OF SECTION 061301

SECTION 061323 - HEAVY TIMBER CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes framing using timbers

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with heavy timber construction.
2. Section 061800 "Glued-Laminated Construction" for glued-laminated timber.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Timbers: Lumber of 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) or greater in least dimension.

B. Inspection agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association.
2. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association.
3. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority.
4. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products timber connectors.

1. For preservative-treated wood products, include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
2. For timber connectors, include installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: For heavy timber construction. Show layout, dimensions of each member, and details of connections.

C. Samples: 2 samples not less than 8 inches x 8 inches wide by 24 inches (600 mm) long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance, including surface texture, of wood products. Apply a coat of clear penetrating sealer to Samples.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For heavy timber construction specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Certificates of Inspection: Issued by lumber grading agency for exposed timber not marked with grade stamp.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Timber Standard: Comply with AITC 108, "Standard for Heavy Timber Construction."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Schedule delivery of heavy timber construction to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIMBER

A. General: Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable.

1. Factory mark each item of timber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed timber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, apply grade stamps to surfaces that will not be exposed to view, or omit grade stamps and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

B. Timber Species and Grade: No 1 Cypress
1. Alternates subject to Architect’s approval: No.2 or Better White Oak (NHLA, NeLMA) or No.2 or Better Hemlock-Fir

C. Moisture Content: Provide timber with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing

D. Dressing: Provide dressed timber (S4S) unless otherwise indicated.

E. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.

F. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

G. Low-Emitting Materials: Sealers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.2 TIMBER CONNECTORS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2. See Architectural Dwgs for addtional info

B. Provide bolts, 3/4 inch (19 mm) unless otherwise indicated, complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); provide nuts complying with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, provide flat washers.

C. Finish steel assemblies and fasteners with rust-inhibitive primer, 2-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Camber: Fabricate horizontal members and inclined members with a slope of less than 1:1, with natural convex bow (crown) up, to provide camber.

B. Shop fabricate members by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks, and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.

C. Predrill for fasteners and assembly of units.

D. Where preservative-treated members are indicated, fabricate (cut, drill, surface, and sand) before treatment to greatest extent possible. Where fabrication must be done after treatment, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.

1. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
2. Use copper naphthenate treatment for members in contact with the ground or not continuously protected from liquid water.

E. Coat crosscuts with end sealer.

F. Seal Coat: After fabricating and surfacing each unit, apply a saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit except for treated wood where the treatment included a water repellent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Erect heavy timber construction true and plumb. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.

1. Install heavy timber construction to comply with Shop Drawings.
2. Install horizontal and sloping members with crown edge up and provide not less than 4 inches (102 mm) of bearing on supports. Provide continuous members unless otherwise indicated; tie together over supports if not continuous.
3. Handle and temporarily support heavy timber construction to prevent surface damage, compression, and other effects that might interfere with indicated finish.

B. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.

C. Fit members by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing. Predrill for fasteners and assembly of units.
1. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks, and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.
2. Coat crosscuts with end sealer.
3. Where preservative-treated members must be cut during erection, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.
    a. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
    b. Use copper naphthenate treatment for members in contact with the ground or not continuously protected from liquid water.

D. Install timber connectors as indicated.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, install bolts with same orientation within each connection and in similar connections.
2. Install bolts with orientation as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged heavy timber construction if repairs are not approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION 061323

SECTION 061516 - WOOD ROOF DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes solid-sawn wood roof decking

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with wood roof decking.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated
1. For preservative-treated wood products, include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

B. Samples: 24 inches (600 mm) long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance of wood roof decking.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standard for Solid-Sawn Wood Decking: Comply with AITC 112

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Schedule delivery of wood roof decking to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings. Stack wood roof decking with surfaces that are to be exposed in the final Work protected from exposure to sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ROOF DECKING, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with DOC PS 20 and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.

2.2 SOLID-SAWN WOOD ROOF DECKING

A. Standard for Solid-Sawn Wood Roof Decking: Comply with AITC 112.

B. Roof Decking Species: Southern Pine

C. Roof Decking Nominal Size: 2 by 6

D. Roof Decking Grade: Dense Standard Decking.

E. Grade Stamps: Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency. Apply grade stamp to surfaces that are not exposed to view.

F. Moisture Content: Provide wood roof decking with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.

G. Face Surface: Smooth

H. Edge Pattern: Vee grooved

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Solid-Sawn Roof Decking: Provide fastener size and type complying with AITC 112 for thickness of deck used.

B. Nails: Common; complying with ASTM F 1667, Type I, Style 10.

C. Spikes: Round; complying with ASTM F 1667, Type III, Style 3.

D. Fastener Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel.

E. Penetrating Sealer: Clear sanding sealer complying with Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" and compatible with topcoats specified for use over it.

1. Sealers shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and support framing in areas to receive wood roof decking for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wood roof decking.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install solid-sawn wood roof decking to comply with AITC 112.

1. Locate end joints for combination simple and two-span continuous lay-up

a. Use 16d nails for 2-by-6 and 2-by-8 roof decking.

B. Where preservative-treated roof decking must be cut during erection, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.

1. For solid-sawn roof decking, use inorganic boron (SBX).

C. Apply joint sealant to seal roof decking at exterior walls at the following locations:

1. Between roof decking and supports located at exterior walls.
2. Between roof decking and exterior walls that butt against underside of roof decking.
3. Between tongues and grooves of roof decking over exterior walls and supports at exterior walls.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged roof decking if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide waterproof covering over roof decking as the Work progresses to protect roof decking until roofing is applied.

END OF SECTION 061516

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Composite nail base insulated roof sheathing.
4. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

A. Plywood: DOC PS 1

B. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

C. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

D. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 15/32 inch

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ASTM C 1325, Type A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
   b. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board.
   c. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.

2. Thickness: **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)**

2.3 COMPOSITE NAIL BASE INSULATED ROOF SHEATHING

A. Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing: Rigid, cellular, polyisocyanurate thermal insulation with oriented strand board laminated to one face complying with ASTM C 1289, Type V.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
   b. Cornell Corporation.
   c. Dow Chemical Company (The).
   d. Johns Manville; Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
   e. Rmax, Inc.

2. Polyisocyanurate-Foam Thickness: in thickness necessary, including ½" min OSB laminated sheathing, to achieve long term thermal resistance of R=30 min.

3. Oriented-Strand-Board Nominal Thickness: 7/16 inch

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized asphalt compound bonded to a high-density cross laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing
c. MFM Building Products Corp.; Window Wrap.
d. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300.
e. Protecto Wrap Company; BT-20 XL.

C. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended by manufacturer of flexible flashing for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."

D. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels**.**
b. Space panels 1/8 inch (3 mm) apart at edges and ends.

3.3 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 061800 - GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes framing using structural glued-laminated timber.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with structural glued-laminated timber.
2. Section 061323 "Heavy Timber Construction" for framing using timbers
3. Section 061516 “Wood Roof Decking

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Glued-Laminated (Glulam) Timber: An engineered, stress-rated timber product assembled from selected and prepared wood laminations bonded together with adhesives and with the grain of the laminations approximately parallel longitudinally.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data on lumber, adhesives, fabrication, and protection.
2. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
3. For connectors. Include installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Show layout of structural glued-laminated timber system and full dimensions of each member.
2. Indicate species and laminating combination.
3. Include large-scale details of connections.

C. Samples: Full width and depth, 24 inches (600 mm) long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance of structural glued-laminated timber including variations due to specified treatment

1. Apply specified factory finish to three sides of half length of each Sample.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Conformance: Issued by a qualified testing and inspecting agency indicating that structural glued-laminated timber complies with requirements in AITC A190.1.

B. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated wood products, from manufacturer. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide factory-glued structural units produced by an AITC- or APA-EWS-licensed firm
   1. Factory mark each piece of structural glue-laminated timber with AITC Quality Mark or APA-EWS trademark. Place mark on surfaces that will not be exposed to view in the completed work.

B. Quality Standard: comply with AITC A190.1

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with provisions in AITC 111.

B. Individually wrap members using plastic-coated paper covering with water-resistant seams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

A. General: Provide structural glued-laminated timber that complies with AITC 117 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from single species.
   2. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from solid lumber laminations; do not use laminated veneer lumber.
   3. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made with wet-use adhesive complying with AITC A190.1.
   4. Adhesive shall not contain urea-formaldehyde resins.

B. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber: Southern Yellow Pine that complies with combination symbols indicated.

C. Species and Grades for Beams and Purlins:

   1. Species and Beam Stress Classification: Southern pine, 24F-1.8E .
   2. Lay-up: Balanced

D. Appearance Grade: Architectural grade complying with AITC 110.

   1. For Architectural appearance grades, fill voids as required by AITC 110

2.2 TIMBER CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
3. USP Structural Connectors.

C. Fabricate strap ties from **steel 3 inches (75 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6 mm)** thick.

D. Provide bolts, 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated, complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; nuts complying with ASTM A 563 ; and, where indicated, flat washers.

E. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

F. Finish steel assemblies and fasteners with rust-inhibitive primer, 2-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.

B. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Shop fabricate for connections to greatest extent possible, including cutting to length and drilling bolt holes.

1. Dress exposed surfaces as needed to remove planing and surfacing marks.

B. End-Cut Sealing: Immediately after end cutting each member to final length and after preservative treatment, apply a saturation coat of end sealer to ends and other cross-cut surfaces, keeping surfaces flood coated for not less than 10 minutes.

C. Seal Coat: After fabricating, sanding, and end-coat sealing, apply a heavy saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit except for preservative-treated wood where treatment included a water repellent.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Clear Finish: Manufacturer's standard, two-coat, clear varnish finish; resistant to mildew and fungus.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates in areas to receive structural glued-laminated timber, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Erect structural glued-laminated timber true and plumb and with uniform, close-fitting joints. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.

B. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.

C. Fit structural glued-laminated timber by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing and finishing.

1. Predrill for fasteners using timber connectors as templates.
2. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.
3. Coat cross cuts with end sealer.
4. Where preservative-treated members must be cut during erection, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.

    a. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
    b. Use copper naphthenate treatment for members in contact with the ground or not continuously protected from liquid water.

D. Install timber connectors as indicated.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, install bolts with same orientation within each connection and in similar connections.
2. Install bolts with orientation as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged structural glued-laminated timber if repairs are not approved by Architect.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove wrappings on individually wrapped members until they no longer serve a useful purpose, including protection from weather, sunlight, soiling, and damage from work of other trades.

1. Coordinate wrapping removal with finishing work. Retain wrapping where it can serve as a painting shield.
2. Slit underside of wrapping to prevent accumulation of moisture inside the wrapping.

END OF SECTION 061800

SECTION 062013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior fiber cement siding, trim, and fascia.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for framing exposed to view.
   2. Section 061323 “Timber Construction” for framing using heavy timbers
   3. Section 061800 “Glue-Laminated Construction” for framing using glue-laminated members

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
   2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
   3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
   4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Samples for Verification:

   1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.
   2. For hardboard siding, 50 sq. in. for board types and 8 by 10 inches for panels.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack materials in compliance with manufacturer’s recommended procedures for delivery, storage, and handling of material. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

1. For exterior ornamental wood columns, comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Fiber Cement Hardboard Siding and Trim: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace siding that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, deformation or deterioration beyond normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period for Factory-Applied Finish: 15 years from date of Final Acceptance.
2. Warranty Period for Siding and Trim (Excluding Finish): 30 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber."
4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."

B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

D. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Water-Repellent Preservative Treatment by Nonpressure Process: AWPA N1; dip, spray, flood, or vacuum-pressure treatment.

1. Preservative Chemicals: 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate (IPBC), combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos (CPF).
2. Use chemical formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants in solution to distinguish treated material from untreated material.

B. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 18 percent respectively.
2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
3. For exposed items indicated to receive transparent finish, do not use chemical formulations that contain colorants or that bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
4. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
5. Mark lumber with treatment-quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standard Committee's Board of Review.

a. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

2.3 EXTERIOR TRIM

A. Lumber Trim for Clear Finish:

1. Species and Grade: Cypress (No 2 or better) or southern pine (B and better) to match heavy timber framing as indicated on drawings
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed
4. Face Surface: smooth surface

B. Primed Hardboard Trim: High-temperature-cured, high-resin, wood-fiber composite; factory primed on faces and edges. Recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into wood substrate.

1. For face-fastening siding, provide ringed-shank siding nails or hot-dip galvanized-steel siding nails
2. For prefinished items, provide matching prefinished aluminum fasteners where face fastening is required.
3. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, provide hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners.
4. For applications not otherwise indicated, provide stainless-steel or hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners.

B. Wood Glue: Waterproof resorcinol glue recommended by manufacturer for exterior carpentry use.

C. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.

D. Sealants: Latex, complying with ASTM C 834 Type OP, Grade NF and with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," recommended by sealant manufacturer and manufacturer of substrates for intended application.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
c. May National Associates, Inc.
d. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; SM 8200.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than 5 inches (125 mm), except members with ends exposed in finished work.

B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch (25 mm) in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) radius and edges of lumber 1 inch (25 mm) or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch (3-mm) radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed. Cut to required lengths and prime ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.

1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm) for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) maximum offset for reveal installation.
3. Install stairs with no more than 3/16-inch (4.7-mm) variation between adjacent treads and risers and with no more than 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.
4. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install trim with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches (610 mm) long except where necessary.

1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

B. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.

C. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 SIDING INSTALLATION

A. Install siding to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
B. Hardboard Siding: Install hardboard siding to comply with manufacturer's recommendations. Install panels with edges over framing or blocking. Leave 3/16-inch (5-mm) gap at perimeter, openings, and horizontal panel joints unless otherwise recommended by panel manufacturer.
   1. Seal butt joints at inside and outside corners and at trim locations.
   2. Install continuous metal flashing at horizontal panel joints.
   3. Apply battens and corner trim as indicated.
   4. Conceal fasteners to greatest practical extent by placing in grooves of siding pattern or by concealing with applied trim or battens as detailed.
C. Flashing: Install metal flashing as indicated on Drawings and as recommended by siding manufacturer.
D. Finish: Apply finish within two weeks of installation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
   1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062013

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior trim
B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for framing exposed to view.
   2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
   2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
   3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.
   4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Samples for Verification:

   1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.
   2. For each finish system and color of lumber and panel products with factory-applied finish, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association, "Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress."
3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber."
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, Standard No. 17, "Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber."
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association, "Western Lumber Grading Rules."

B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

C. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

D. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 18 percent respectively.
2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
3. For exposed items indicated to receive transparent finish, do not use chemical formulations that contain colorants or that bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
4. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
5. Mark lumber with treatment-quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standard Committee's Board of Review.

    a. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

6. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 INTERIOR TRIM AND WALL PANELING

A. Softwood Lumber Paneling for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish):
1. Species and Grade: Tongue and Groove Southern pine, B & B finish; SPIB.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth)
5. Edge: “v-groove” edge
6. Size: 1 x 6 (3/4” x 5 ½”)

B. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):
1. Species and Grade: yellow poplar; B Finish; NHLA.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less].
3. Maximum Moisture Content: 12percent.
4. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
5. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth)

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

1. Wood glue shall have a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.
   1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members except those with ends exposed in finished work:
   1. Interior standing and running trim except shoe and crown molds.

B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch (25 mm) in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) radius and edges of lumber 1 inch (25 mm) or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch (3-mm) radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
   1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm) for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) maximum offset for reveal installation.
   4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches (610 mm) long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Miter at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
   1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
   2. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
   3. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
   1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:.
   1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for method of application, primer, number of coats, coverage or thickness, and protection course.

B. Material Certificates: For each product, signed by manufacturers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers through one source from a single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. ChemMasters Corp.
   2. Degussa Building Systems; Sonneborn Brand Products.
   3. Gardner Gibson, Inc.
   4. Henry Company.
   5. Karnak Corporation.
   6. Koppers Inc.
   7. Malarkey Roofing Products.
   8. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
   9. Tamms Industries, Inc.
B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
C. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
D. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.
E. VOC Content: Zero.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended by manufacturer.
B. Patching Compound: Epoxy or latex-modified repair mortar of type recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness and other conditions affecting performance of work.
   1. Proceed with dampproofing application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
   2. Test for surface moisture according to ASTM D 4263.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protection of Other Work: Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to work; fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers if any, as recommended by prime material manufacturer.
C. Apply patching compound for filling and patching tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections; cover with asphalt-coated glass fabric.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufac*ture*r's written recommendations unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required by Project conditions to ensure satisfactory performance of dampproofing.
   1. Apply additional coats if recommended by manufacturer or if required to achieve coverages indicated.
   2. Allow each coat of dampproofing to cure 12 hours before applying subsequent coats.
   3. Allow 36 hours drying time prior to backfilling.

B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) over outside face of footing.

   1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches (300 mm) onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
   2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. On Concrete Foundations and Parged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply 2 brush or spray coats at not less than 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.6 L/sq. m) for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m) for second coat, 1 fibered brush or spray coat at not less than 3 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.2 L/sq. m), or 1 trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.6 L/sq. m).

B. On Unparged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply primer and 1 trowel coat at not less than 5 gal./100 sq. ft. (2 L/sq. m).

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTION COURSE

A. Where indicated, install protection course over completed-and-cured dampproofing. Comply with dampproofing material manufacturer's written recommendations for attaching protection course.
   1. Support protection course with spot application of adhesive of type recommended by protection board manufacturer over cured coating.
   2. Install protection course within 24 hours of installation of dampproofing (while coating is tacky) to ensure adhesion.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove dampproofing materials from surfaces not intended to receive dampproofing.

END OF SECTION 071113

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Perimeter insulation under slabs-on-grade
2. Concealed building insulation, including glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Vapor retarders

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 061600 “Sheathing” for roof insulation with nailable base
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for installation in wood-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.
3. Section 220700 "Plumbing Insulation."
4. Section 230700 "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. DiversiFoam Products.
b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
c. Owens Corning.
d. Pactiv Building Products.

2. Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa).MIN or greater to meet code requirements for underslab insulation

2.2 OSB-FACED POLYISOCYANURATE NAILBOARD ROOF INSULATION

A. 7/16” OSB Faced, Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type V, with maximum flame-spread of 25.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Johns Manville
   b. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
   c. Cornell Corporation.
   d. Dow Chemical Company (The).
   e. Johns Manville; Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
   f. Rmax, Inc.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Insulation.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

C. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:

1. 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) thick with a thermal resistance of 13 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (1.9 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C) R13
2. 5-1/2 inches (140 mm) thick with a thermal resistance of 21deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (3.3 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).R21

2.4 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, **6 mils (0.15 mm)** thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.

E. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) square or in diameter.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150
b. Gemco; Dome-Cap

2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
   a. Ceiling plenums.
   b. Attic spaces.
   c. Where indicated.

B. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
   b. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

1. Extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below exterior grade line or greater to meet 2012 NC Energy Code requirements.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

C. Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling by applying protection course with joints butted. Set in adhesive according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Protect top surface of horizontal insulation from damage during concrete work by applying protection course with joints butted.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm-in-winter side of construction, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

D. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 72 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically.

E. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.

4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.
   1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
   2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
   3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building paper.
2. Building wrap.
3. Flexible flashing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Weathermate Plus Brand Housewrap.
b. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap
c. Reemay, Inc.; Typar HouseWrap.
d. or approved equal

2. Water-Vapor Transmission: Not less than 28 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96 Method B

3. Water Penetration Resistance: minimum 280 cm when tested in accordance with AATCC Test Method 127

4. Air Permeance: Not more than 0.001 cfm/sq. ft. at 0.3-inch wg when tested according to ASTM E 2178.
5. Air Resistance: air infiltration at >1500 seconds when tested in accordance with TAPPI Test Method T-460
6. Allowable UV Exposure Time: Not less than six (6) months.

B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 30 mil

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); DuPont Flashing Tape.
b. or approved equal

B. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended by manufacturer of flexible flashing for substrate.

C. Nails and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.

B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap unless otherwise indicated.

C. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch (50-mm) overlap and a 6-inch (150-mm) end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.

D. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm) except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Asphalt shingles.
2. Underlayment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing.
2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for roof sheathing.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings counterflashings, and flashings.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated, to verify color selected:

1. Asphalt Shingle: Full size.
2. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Full size.
3. Underlayment: 12 inches (300 mm) square.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of asphalt shingle required, from the ICC

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Asphalt Shingles: **100 sq. ft (9.3 sq. m)** of each type, in unbroken bundles.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain ridge and hip cap shingles, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Where indicated, provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per test method below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: **Class A** ASTM E 108 or UL 790, for application and roof slopes indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to asphalt shingle manufacturer's written instructions. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double stack rolls.

1. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

B. Protect unused underlayment from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install asphalt shingles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1. Install sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by manufacturer.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Manufacturing defects.
b. Structural failures including failure of asphalt shingles to self-seal after a reasonable time.

2. Material Warranty Period: 30 years from date of final project acceptance, prorated, with first **five** (5) years nonprorated.
3. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds up to 90 **mph (36 m/s)** for ten (**10)** years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Algae-Discoloration Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor ten (**10)** years from date of final project acceptance.
5. Workmanship Warranty Period: Ten [**10)** years from date of final project acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

A Architectural Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Elk Premium Building Products, Inc.; an ElkCorp company.
   c. GAF Materials Corporation.
   d. Owens Corning.
   e. or approved equal

2. Butt Edge: Straight cut.
3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard
4. Algae Resistance: Granules treated to resist algae discoloration.
5. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: Manufactured to comply with ASTM D 6757 and performance requirements of **ASTM D 226** , **Type 30** , asphalt-saturated organic felts, nonperforated

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- (3-mm-) diameter, smooth shank, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch (19 mm) into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) through OSB or plywood sheathing.

1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

C. Felt Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire with low-profile capped heads or disc caps, 1-inch (25-mm) minimum diameter.

2.4 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Sheet Metal: 0.024 inch Aluminum, mill finished

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.

C. Vent Pipe Flashings: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, at least 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof, and extending at least 4 inches (100 mm) from pipe onto roof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provision has been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.

B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Single-Layer Felt (Type 30) Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Lap sides a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) over underlying course. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches (1830 mm). Fasten with felt underlayment or roofing nails.

1. Install felt underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap sides of felt over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm) in direction to shed water. Lap ends of felt not less than 6 inches (150 mm) over self-adhering sheet underlayment.
2. Install fasteners at no more than 36 inch (900 mm) o.c.

3.3 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. Rake Drip Edges: Install rake drip edge flashings over underlayment and fasten to roof deck.

C. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip edge flashings below underlayment and fasten to roof sheathing.

D. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 ASPHALT SHINGLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."

B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip with tabs removed with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.

1. Extend asphalt shingles **1/2 inch (13 mm)** over fasciae at eaves and rakes.
2. Install starter strip along rake edge.

C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

D. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

E. Install asphalt shingles by single-strip column or racking method, maintaining uniform exposure. Install full-length first course followed by cut second course, repeating alternating pattern in succeeding courses.

F. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

H. Ridge Cap Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.

1. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

END OF SECTION 073113

SECTION 074600 - SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fiber-cement siding.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathing and weather-resistive barriers.
3. Section 062013 "Exterior Finish Carpentry" for wood and wood-based sidings and for exterior trim.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.Include material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For siding including related accessories.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.

1. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Sample of siding.
2. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Samples of trim and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of siding required, from the ICC

B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C 1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type, color, texture, and pattern of siding and including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace siding and related trim accessories that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including cracking, deforming , and fading.
b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Fading is defined as loss of color, after cleaning with product recommended by manufacturer, of more than 5 Hunter color-difference units as measured according to ASTM D 2244.
3. Siding Warranty Period : 30 years from date of final project acceptance.
4. Trim Warranty Period : 15 years from date of final project acceptance

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER-CEMENT LAP SIDING

A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. James Hardie.
   b. Nichiha Fiber Cement.
   c. CertainTeed Corporation
   d. or approved equal
2. Horizontal Pattern: Boards 7-1/4 to 7-1/2 inches (184 to 190 mm)wide in plain style.
3. Exposure: 6”
4. Siding Texture: wood-grain texture.
5. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.
6. Nominal Thickness: 5/16” inches
7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors

2.2 FIBER-CEMENT VERTICAL SIDING

A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. James Hardie.
   b. Nichiha Fiber Cement.
   c. CertainTeed Corporation
   d. or approved equal
2. Siding Texture: Smooth.
3. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.
4. Nominal Thickness: 5/16” inches
5. Panel Size: 48” x 96”
6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors

2.3 FIBER-CEMENT TRIM

A. General: ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. James Hardie.
   b. Nichiha Fiber Cement.
   c. CertainTeed Corporation
   d. or approved equal

2. Siding Texture: wood-grain texture.
3. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.
4. Nominal Thickness: 3/4” inches (4/4 Boards and Batten Boards)
5. Width: See drawings.
6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.

1. Provide accessories made from same material as and matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aluminum Accessories: Where aluminum accessories are indicated, provide accessories complying with AAMA 1402.

1. Texture: Smooth.
2. Nominal Thickness: 0.019 inch (0.5 mm)
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer and baked-on acrylic

C. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.

D. Fasteners:

1. For fastening to wood, use siding nails of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) into substrate.
2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm), or three screw-threads, into substrate.
3. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum fasteners. Where fasteners will be exposed to view, use prefinished aluminum fasteners in color to match item being fastened.
4. For fastening fiber cement, use hot-dip galvanized fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of siding and related accessories.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with siding manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

1. Do not install damaged components.
2. Center nails in elongated nailing slots without binding siding to allow for thermal movement.

B. Install fiber-cement siding and related accessories.

1. Install fasteners in strict accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations

C. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074600

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Manufactured through-wall flashing with counterflashing
   2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
   3. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
   4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
   5. Formed equipment support flashing.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
   2. Section 061600 “Sheathing” for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with exterior wall sheating
   3. Section 074600 “Siding” for sheet metal flashing associated with fiber cement siding

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
   3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
   4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
   5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
   6. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.

7. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
8. Include details of special conditions.
9. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
10. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10)

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

F. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.\

B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
1. As-Milled Finish: Mill
2. Surface: smooth, flat
3. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is required, pretreat metal with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).
4. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
b. Color Range: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

5. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
7. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m)minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
4. Fasteners for Zinc Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

F. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cheney Flashing Company.
b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
g. National Sheet Metal Systems, Inc.

h. Sandell Manufacturing.

2. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick
3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
4. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
5. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
6. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
7. Accessories:

    a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
    b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

8. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details and recommendations shown in SMACNA's Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's Architectural Sheet Metal Manual and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

H. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch (0.46 mm) thick.

B. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

C. Eave, Rake Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches (150 mm) beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.015 inch (0.38 mm)thick.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: 0.018 inch (0.46 mm) thick.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:
   1. Zinc-Tin Alloy-Coated Stainless Steel: [0.024 inch (0.61 mm)] <Insert dimension> thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
   2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
   3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws

E. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal

sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
2. Do not pre-tin zinc-tin alloy-coated stainless steel
3. Do not use torches for soldering.
4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
5. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and SMACNA standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch (75-mm) centers.

C. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Secure in waterproof manner by means of interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Preformed joint sealants.
5. Acoustical joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
2. Section 088400 "Plastic Glazing" for plastic glazing sealants.
3. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
4. Section 093000 "Tiling" for sealing tile joints.
5. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in pavements, walkways, and curbing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.

2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

F. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

G. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

D. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Final Acceptance.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Final Acceptance.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.

3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790
      b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
      c. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS]
      d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
      e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Pecora Corporation; 898.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 15LM.
      b. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 921.

B. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use T.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-270.
      b. Tremco Incorporated; Dymeric 240 FC.

C. Immersible, Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Uses T and I.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP1.
      b. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 1a.
      c. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 116.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
      b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
      c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
      d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Preformed Silicone Joint Sealants: Manufacturer's standard sealant consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit joint widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
   b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraSpan US1100.
   c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.

B. Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. (160 kg/cu. m) and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals; Polytite Standard
   b. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.; Emseal 25V
   c. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Polyseal
   d. Schul International, Inc.; Sealtite
   e. Willseal USA, LLC; Willseal 250

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin),Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm). Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch (6 mm) inside masking tape.
3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

H. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces **JS-#1**
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
      b. Tile control and expansion joints.
      c. Joints between different materials listed above.
      d. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag, traffic grade, Class 50
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-**#2**
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Joints between metal panels.
      b. Joints between different materials listed above.
      c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
      d. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
      e. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, Class 100/50
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces JS-#3
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
      b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
      c. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag, traffic grade, Class 50
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#4
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
      b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
      c. Tile control and expansion joints.
      d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
      e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows
      f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#5
1. Joint Sealant Location:
   a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
   b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
   c. Other joints as indicated.
2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Silicone
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
2. Sections 099113 "Exterior Painting" and 099123 "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 125 mm).
2. For the following items, prepared on Samples about 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm) to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:

    a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
    b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow metal panels and glazing if applicable.

E. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
2. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.
3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 (ZF120).

D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.

G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. (96- to 192-kg/cu. m)

density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1. Design: Flush panel.
2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, expanded polystyrene (EPS), or vertical steel-stiffener core.
   a. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 4.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu (0.704 K x sq. m/W) when tested according to ASTM C 1363.

      1) Locations: Exterior doors and interior doors where indicated.

3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Manufacturer's standard.

   a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).

4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch (54-mm) radius.
5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).
   a. Width: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Level 1 and Physical Performance Level C (Standard Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).
   a. Width: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
   1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
   2. Fabricate frames as face welded unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Frames for Level 1 Steel Doors: 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick steel sheet.
   4. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated.
   1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
   2. Fabricate frames as welded one-piece.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:
   1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
   2. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:
   1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 HOLLOW METAL PANELS

A. Provide hollow metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining hollow metal work.

2.7 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.

C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

D. Terminated Stops: Where indicated on interior door frames, terminate stops 6 inches (152 mm) above finish floor with a 90-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
   1. Provide terminated stops where indicated.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch- (6.4-mm-thick by 25.4-mm-) wide steel.
C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

   1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

   1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
   2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
   3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
   5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
   6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
      a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

         1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.

2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches (1066 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.

7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

B. Factory-Applied Paint Finish: Manufacturer's standard, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3 for performance and acceptance criteria.

2.11 Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
   1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

   1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
   a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

4. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.

5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

   a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
   b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
   c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
   d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch (19 mm).

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 085200 - WOOD WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes aluminum-clad wood windows.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of wood windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for wood windows.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For wood windows and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm)
2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.

E. Product Schedule: For wood windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of wood window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating wood windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports, and calculations

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution, including all flashing and sealant details for weather and watertightness.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Window: 10 years from date of final project acceptance.
b. Glazing Units: 20 years from date of final project acceptance.
c. Aluminum-Cladding Finish: 20 years from date of final project acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Aluminum-Clad Wood Windows:
   a. Hurd Windows and Doors, Inc.
   b. JELD-WEN, Inc.
   c. Kolbe & Kolbe Millwork Co., Inc.
   d. Marvin Windows and Doors.
   e. Pella Corporation .
   f. Sierra Pacific.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain wood windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.

B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Minimum Performance Class: LC Light Commercial
2. Minimum Performance Grade: DP 50

C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.40

D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.40

E. Windborne-Debris Resistance: Capable of resisting impact from windborne debris based on testing glazed windows identical to those specified, according to ASTM E 1886 and testing information in ASTM E 1996 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 WOOD WINDOWS

A. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
1. Awning: Project out.
2. Fixed.
3. Double Hung.

B. Frames and Sashes: Fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) deep by 2 inches (51 mm) wide; water-repellent preservative treated.

1. Exterior Finish: Aluminum-clad wood.

    a. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on enamel finish .
    b. Exposed Unfinished Wood Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard paint-grade species
    c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

2. Interior Finish: Manufacturer's standard stain-and varnish-finish.

    a. Exposed Unfinished Wood Surfaces: Pine
    b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

C. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190

1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.

    a. Tint: Clear
    b. Kind: Annealed (or Tempered where required by Code)

2. Lites: Two
3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon
4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second or third surface

D. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal

E. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

F. Projected Window Hardware:

1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard type for sash weight and size indicated
2. Pole Operators: Tubular-shaped anodized aluminum; with rubber-capped lower end and standard push-pull hook at top to match hardware design; of sufficient length to operate window without reaching more than 72 inches (1500 mm) above floor; one pole operator and pole hanger per room that has operable windows more than 72 inches (1800 mm) above floor.

G. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.

H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to the greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location: Full, inside for project-out sashes.

B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.

1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
2. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
3. Finish for Exterior Screens: Matching color and finish of cladding

C. Aluminum Wire Fabric: 18-by-16 (1.1-by-1.3-mm) mesh of 0.011-inch- (0.28-mm-) diameter, coated aluminum wire.

1. Wire-Fabric Finish: Color as selected by Architect

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wood windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze wood windows in the factory.

C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
   1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.

C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085200

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes furnishing, installation and commissioning of mechanical door hardware for doors specified in “Hardware Sets” and required by actual conditions: including screws, bolts, expansion shields, electrified door hardware, and other devices for proper application of hardware.

B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

C. Related Divisions:
   1. Division 07 Joint Sealants
   2. Division 08 Openings
   3. Division 09 Finishes

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI):
   1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 Butts & Hinges (2016)
   2. ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Door Controls – Closers (2013)
   3. ANSI/BHMA A156.6 Architectural Door Trim (2015)
   4. ANSI/BHMA A156.7 Template Hinge Dimensions (2016)
   5. ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Mortise Locks & Latches (2012)
   6. ANSI/BHMA A156.18 Materials & Finishes (2016)
   7. ANSI/BHMA A156.21 Thresholds (2014)
   8. ANSI/BHMA A156.22 Door Gasketing Systems (2012)
   9. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 Keying Systems (2013)

B. International Code Council/American National Standards Institute (ICC/ANSI)/ADA:
   1. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Standards for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2006

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
   1. UL 10C Positive Pressure Fire Test of Door Assemblies.
   2. UL 1784 Air Leakage Test of Door Assemblies.
   3. UL 294 Access Control System Units

D. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
   1. DHI Publications – Keying Systems and Nomenclature (1989).
   2. DHI Publication – Abbreviations and Symbols.
   3. DHI Publication – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
   4. DHI Publication – Sequence and Format of Hardware Schedule (1996).

E. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA):
   1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code 2008
   2. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 2007
   3. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code 2006
   4. NFPA 105 Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies 2007

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Administrative Requirements and Submittal Procedures Section.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Organize hardware schedule in vertical format as illustrated in DHI Publications Sequence and Formatting for the Hardware Schedule. Include abbreviations and symbols page according to DHI Publications Abbreviations and Symbols. Complete nomenclature of items required for each door opening as indicated.
   2. Coordinate final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of hardware.
   3. Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), as certified by DHI, who will affix seal attesting to completeness and correctness, including the review of the hardware schedule prior to submittal.

C. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheet on design, grade, and function of items listed in hardware schedule. Identify specific hardware item per sheet, provide an index, and cover sheet.

D. Templates:
   1. Upon final approval of the architectural hardware schedules, submit one set of complete templates for each hardware item to the door manufacturers, frame manufacturers, and the installers. Date and index these 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch papers in a three ring binder, including detailed lists of the hardware location requirements for mortised and surface applied hardware within fourteen days of receiving approved door hardware submittals.

E. Closeout Submittals: Submit to Owner in a three-ring binder or CD if requested.
   1. Warranties.
   2. Maintenance and operating manual.
   3. Maintenance service agreement.
   4. Record documents.
   5. Copy of approved hardware schedule.
   6. Copy of approved keying schedule with bitting list.
   7. Door hardware supplier name, phone number, and fax number.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listed and Labeled electrified door hardware as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

B. Hardware supplier will employ an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) as certified by DHI and a member of the seal program who will be available at reasonable times during course of work for Project hardware consultation.

C. Door hardware conforming to ICC/ANSI A117.1: Handles pulls, latches locks and operating devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.

D. Fire Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and/or labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fire Door Inspection: Prior to receiving certificate of occupancy have fire rated doors inspected by an independent Certified Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI), as certified by Intertek (ITS), a written report be submitted to Owner and Contractor. Doors failing inspection must be adjusted, replaced or modified to be within appropriate code requirements.

F. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke and draft control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

G. Door hardware certified to ANSI/BHMA standards as noted, participate and be listed in BHMA Certified Products Directory.

H. Substitution request: create a comparison chart that includes the testing information as well as the warranty for both the specified product and the proposed substitution. Include the reason for requesting the substitution, clear catalog copy highlighting the proposed product and options, compliance statement, technical data, product warranty and lead time, to show how the proposed can meet or exceed established level of design, function, and quality. Approval of request is at the discretion of the owner, architect, and their designated consultants and will be addressed via addendum prior to bid date.

I. Meetings: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section “Project Meetings.”
   1. Keying Meeting
      a. Within fourteen days of receipt of approved door hardware submittals, contact Owner with representative from hardware supplier to establish a keying conference. Verify keyway, visual key identification, number of master keys and keys per lock. Provide keying system per Owner’s instructions.
   2. Pre-installation Meeting
      a. Convene meeting within fourteen days of receipt of approved door hardware submittals. Participants required to attend: Contractor, installer, material supplier, manufacturer representatives.
      b. Include in-conference decisions regarding proper installation methods and procedures for receiving and handling hardware.
      c. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installer’s personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

J. Installer Qualifications: Specialized in performing installation of this Section and have five years minimum documented experience.

K. Hardware listed in 3.07 – Hardware Schedule is intended to establish minimum level of design, type, function and grade of hardware to be used.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide clean, dry and secure room for hardware delivered to Project but not yet installed. Shelve hardware off of the floor and with larger items of hardware being stored on wooden pallets. Arrange locksets and keyed cylinders by opening number. Organize the balance of hardware by brand, model of hardware, and hardware set number. Leave the door markings of the hardware visible for installers.

B. Furnish hardware that is not bulk packed with each unit marked and numbered in accordance with approved finish hardware schedule. Include architect’s opening number, hardware set number, and item number for each type of hardware. Include keyset symbols and corresponding hardware component for keyed products.

C. Pack each item complete with necessary parts and fasteners in manufacturer’s original packaging.

D. Deliver architectural hardware to the job site according to the phasing agreed upon in the pre-installation meeting. Inventory the delivery with the supplier’s assistance. Immediately note

shortages and damages on the shipping receipts and bill of ladings. Coordinate replacement or repair with the supplier.

E. Deliver permanent keys, cores (if required) and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Establish the instructions for delivery to Owner at "Keying Conference."

F. Waste Management and Disposal: Separate waste materials for use or recycling in accordance with Division 1.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Owner may have under provisions of the Contract Documents and be an addition and run concurrently with other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract documents.

B. Special Warranty: Warranties specified in this article will not deprive Owner of other rights.
   1. Ten years for manual door closers.
   2. Five years for mortise, auxiliary and bored locks.
   3. Five years for exit devices.

C. Replace or repair defective products during warranty period in accordance with manufacturer's warranty at no cost to Owner. There is no warranty against defects due to improper installation, abuse, and failure to exercise normal maintenance.

D. Maintenance Tool and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 HINGES

A. Hinges, electric hinges, and self-closing hinges of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Standards: Products to be certified and listed by the following:
   1. Butts and Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
   2. Template Hinge Dimensions: ANSI/BHMA A156.7.
   3. Self-Closing Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.17.

C. Butt Hinges:
   1. Hinge weight and size unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
      a. Doors up to 36" wide and up to 1-3/4" thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .134" and a minimum of 4-1/2" in height.
      b. Doors from 36" wide up to 42" wide and up to 1-3/4" thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .145" and a minimum of 4-1/2" in height.
      c. For doors from 42" wide up to 48" wide and up to 1-3/4" thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .180" and a minimum of 5" in height.
      d. Doors greater than 1-3/4" thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of .180" and a minimum of 5" in height.
      e. Width of hinge is to be minimum required to clear surrounding trim.

   2. Base material unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
      a. Exterior Doors: 304 Stainless Steel, Brass or Bronze material.

b. Interior Doors: Steel material.
c. Fire Rated Doors: Steel or 304 Stainless Steel materials.
d. Stainless Steel ball bearing hinges to have stainless steel ball bearings. Steel ball bearings are unacceptable.

3. Quantity of hinges per door unless otherwise stated in hardware sets:
   a. Doors up to 60” in height provide 2 hinges.
   b. Doors 60” up to 90” in height provide 3 hinges.
   c. Doors 90” up to 120” in height provide 4 hinges.
   d. Doors over 120” in height add 1 additional hinge per each additional 30” in height.
   e. Dutch doors provide 4 hinges.
4. Hinge design and options unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
   a. Hinges are to be of a square corner five-knuckle design, flat button tips and have ball bearings unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets.
   b. Out-swinging exterior and out-swinging access controlled doors are required to have Non-Removable Pins (NRP) to prevent removal of pin while door is in closed position.
   c. When full width of opening is required, use hinges that are designed to swing door completely from opening when door is opened to 95 degrees.
   d. When shims are necessary to correct frame or door irregularities, provide metal shims only.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

		Heavy Weight
Hager		BB1199
Bommer		BB5006
McKinney		T4A3386

2.02 LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Locks and latches of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Standards: Product to be certified and listed by following:
   1. ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000 Certified to Grade 1 for Operational and Security.
   2. UL/cUL Labeled and listed up to 3 hours for single doors up to 48” in width and up to 96” in height.
   3. UL10C/UBC 7-2 Positive Pressure Rated.
   4. ICC/ANSI A117.1.

C. Lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer’s series as listed in hardware sets.

D. Material and Design:
   1. Lock cases from fully wrapped, 12 gauge steel, zinc dichromate for corrosion resistance.
   2. Non-handed, field reversible without opening lock case.
   3. Break-away spindles to prevent unlocking during forced entry or vandalism.
   4. Levers, stainless steel and plated to match finish designation in hardware sets.
   5. Escutcheons, of stainless steel material.
   6. Armor fronts, self-adjusting to accommodate a square edge door or a standard 1/8” beveled edge door.

E. Latch and Strike:

1. Stainless steel latch bolt with minimum of 3/4" throw and deadlocking for keyed and exterior functions.
2. Strike is to fit a standard ANSI A115 prep measuring 1-1/4" x 4-7/8" with proper lip length to protect surrounding trim.
3. Deadbolts to be 1-3/4" total length with a minimum of a 1" throw and 3/4" internal engagement when fully extended and made of stainless steel material.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Hager	3800 Series
Best	45H Series
Sargent	8200 Series
Corbion Russwin	

2.03 DEADBOLTS

A. Deadbolts of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Standards: Manufacturer to be certified by the following:
1. Auxiliary Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.5 Grade 1.
2. UL/cUL listed for functions up to 3 hours for "A" label.
3. UL10C/UBC 7-2 Positive Pressure Rated.
4. ANSI A250.13 Serve Windstorm Resistant Component.

C. Deadbolt function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series as listed in hardware sets.

D. Material and Design:
1. Latch bolt 1" throw, brass material with concealed hardened steel roller to prevent sawing or cutting.
2. Freewheeling collar design to help resist against vandalism.
3. Non-handed, field reversible.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Hager	3100 Series
Best	8T Series
Sargent	480 Series

2.04 PUSH/PULL PLATES AND BARS

A. Push/Pull plates and bars of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Standards: Manufacturer to be certified by the following:
1. Architectural Door Trim: ANSI/BHMA A156.6.
2. Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG).

C. Push plates: .050" thick, square corner and beveled edges with countersunk screw holes. Width and height as stated in hardware sets.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Hager	30S
Rockwood	
Trimco	

E. Pull Plates: .050” thick, square corner and beveled edges. Width and height as stated in hardware sets, 3/4” diameter pull, with clearance of 2-1/2” from face of door.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Hager	H33J
Rockwood	
Trimco	

2.05 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Cylinders of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Products to be certified and listed by the following:
   1. Auxiliary Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.5

C. Cylinders:
   1. Provide cylinders matched to the types required for hardware that has a locking function and for keyed electronic functions. Furnish with appropriate collars, cams, and tailpieces to fit and operate associated hardware. Stacking collars is not acceptable, a single collar of proper size is required.
   2. Manufacturer’s standard tumbler type, AS DIRECTED BY ARCHITECT/OWNER.

D. Keying:
   1. Key into Owner’s existing key system OR AS DIRECETD BY ARCHITECT/OWNER
   2. Keys to be shipped directly to the Owner’s Representative as established during the keying conference.
      a. Package the keys in individual envelopes, grouped by keyset symbol, and label envelopes with project name, factory registry number, and keyset symbol.
   3. Provide construction keyed cylinders and 5 kesy as required per the keying meeting.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers:

AS DIRECTED BY ARCHITECT/OWNER

2.06 CLOSERS

A. Closers of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty, unless otherwise indicated on hardware schedule, comply with manufacturer’s recommendations for size of closer, depending on width of door, frequency of use, atmospheric pressure, ADAAG requirement, and fire rating.

B. Standards: Manufacturer to be certified and or listed by the following:
   1. BHMA Certified ANSI A156.4 Grade 1.
   2. ADA Complaint ANSI A117.1.
   3. UL/cUL Listed up to 3 hours.
   4. UL10C Positive Pressure Rated.
   5. UL10B Neutral Pressure Rated.

C. Material and Design:
   1. Provide cast iron non-handed bodies with full plastic covers.
   2. Closers will have separated staked adjustable valve screws for latch speed, sweep speed, and backcheck.
   3. Provide Tri-Pack arms and brackets for regular arm, top jamb, and parallel arm mounting.
   4. One-piece seamless steel spring tube sealed in hydraulic fluid.
   5. Double heat-treated steel tempered springs.
   6. Precision-machined heat-treated steel piston.
   7. Triple heat-treated steel spindle.
   8. Full rack and pinion operation.

D. Mounting:
   1. Out-swing doors use surface parallel arm mount closers except where noted on hardware schedule.
   2. In-swing doors use surface regular arm mount closers except where noted on hardware schedule.
   3. Provide brackets and shoe supports for aluminum doors and frames to mount fifth screw.
   4. Furnish drop plates where top rail conditions on door do not allow for mounting of closer and where backside of closer is exposed through glass.

E. Size closers in compliance with requirements for accessibility (ADAAG). Comply with following maximum opening force requirements.
   1. Interior hinged openings: 5.0 lbs.
   2. Fire-rated and exterior openings use minimum opening force allowable by authority having jurisdiction.

F. Fasteners: Provide self-reaming, self-tapping wood and machine screws, and sex nuts and bolts for each closer.

G. Acceptable manufacturers:

Hager	5100 Series
LCN	4040XP Series
Sargent	281 Series

2.07 STOPS

A. Stops and holders of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Wall Stops: Provide door stops wherever necessary to prevent door or hardware from striking an adjacent partition or obstruction. Provide wall stops when possible. Door stops and holders mounted in concrete floor or masonry walls have stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields.

C. Products to be certified and listed by the following:
   1. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers:

	Convex	
Hager	232W	
Rockwood		

Burns		

2.08 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical openings in full bed of sealant with lead expansion shields and stainless steel machine screws complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section “Joint Sealants: Notched in field to fit frame by hardware installer. Refer to Drawings for special details.

C. Standards: Manufacturer to be certified by the following:
   1. Thresholds: ANSI/BHMA A156.21.
   2. American with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG).

D. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Hager	421S/520S
K.N. Crowder	
Reese	

2.09 DOOR GASKETING AND WEATHERSTRIP

A. Door gasketing and weatherstrip of one manufacturer as listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing where indicated on hardware schedule. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications.
   1. Perimeter gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
   2. Meeting stile gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are in closed position.
   3. Door bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold or floor when door is in closed position.
   4. Sound Gasketing: Cutting or notching for stop mounted hardware not permitted.
   5. Drip Guard: Apply to exterior face of frame header. Lip length to extend 4” beyond width of door.

C. Products to be certified and listed by the following:
   1. Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems: ANSI/BHMA A156.22.
   2. BHMA certified for door sweeps, automatic door bottoms, and adhesive applied gasketing.

D. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Comply with NFPA 105 listed, labeled, and acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction, for smoke control indicated.
   1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20 minute rated doors and on smoke rated doors.

E. Fire-Rated Gasketing: Comply with NFPA 80 listed, labeled, and acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated.

F. Refer to Section 08 1416 Wood Doors for Category A or Category B. Comply with UBC 7-2 and UL10C positive pressure where frame applied intumescent seals are required.

G. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Perimeter Gasketing:

	Stop Applied	
Hager	881S	
K.N. Crowder		
Reese		

   2. Door Bottom Sweeps:

Hager	**770SV**
K.N. Crowder	
Reese	

   3. Overhead Drip Guard

Hager	810S
K.N. Crowder	
Reese	

2.10 FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if within range of approved samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved samples.

B. Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by ANSI/BHMA A156.18 designations in hardware schedule.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installers present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify Architect via a prepared written report and endorsed by Installer of any discrepancies between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Report will have a list of conditions detrimental to application, to the proper and timely completion of the work and performance of the hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware using manufactures recommended fasteners and installation instructions, at height locations and clearance tolerances that comply with:
   1. NFPA 80
   2. NFPA 105
   3. ICC/ANSI A117.1
   4. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames
   5. ANSI/BHMA A156.115W hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames
   6. DHI Publication – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
   7. Approved shop drawings
   8. Approved finish hardware schedule

B. Install soffit mounted gaskets prior other soffit mounted hardware to provide a continuous seal around the perimeter of the opening without cutting or notching.

C. Install door closers so they are on the interior of the room side of the door. Stairwell doors will have closers mounted on the stair side and exterior doors will be mounted on the interior side of the building.

D. In drywall applications provide blocking material of sufficient type and size for hardware items that mount directly to the wall.

E. Locate wall mounted bumper to contact the trim of the operating trim.

F. Mount mop and kick plates flush with the bottom of the door and centered horizontally on the door.

G. Set thresholds for exterior, and acoustical doors at sound control openings in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” forming a tight seal between threshold and surface to which set.

H. Anchor all components firmly into position and use anchoring devices furnished with the hardware item, unless otherwise specified.

I. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved. Set unit level, plumb and true to line location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Material supplier to schedule final walk through to inspect hardware installation ten (10) business days before final acceptance of Owner. Material supplier will provide a written report detailing discrepancies of each opening to General Contractor within seven (7) calendar days of walk through.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

A. Adjustment: Adjust and check each opening to ensure proper operation of each item of finish hardware. Replace items that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for application at no cost to Owner.

B. Cleaning: Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation. Clean finish hardware per manufacturer’s instructions after final adjustments have been made. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer’s level of finish quality at no cost to Owner.

C. Conduct a training class for building maintenance personnel demonstrating the adjustment, operation of mechanical and electrical hardware. Special tools for finish hardware to be turned over and explained usage at the meeting. Record all training and provide to the Owner for future reference.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Leave manufacturer's protective film intact and provide proper protection for all other finish hardware items that do not have protective material from the manufacture until Owner accepts project as complete.

3.06 HARDWARE SET SCHEDULE

A. Intent of Hardware Groups
   1. Should items of hardware not specified be required for completion of the Work, furnish such items of type and quality comparable to adjacent hardware and appropriate for service required.
   2. Where items of hardware aren't correctly specified and are required for completion of the Work, a written statement of such omission, error, or other discrepancy is required to be submitted to Architect, prior to date specified for receipt of bids for clarification by addendum; or, furnish such items in the type and quality established by this specification, and appropriate to the service intended.

B. Guide: Door hardware items have been placed in sets which are intended to be a guide of design, grade, quality, function, operation, performance, exposure, and like characteristics of door hardware, and may not be complete. Provide door hardware required to make each set complete and operational.

C. Hardware schedule does not reflect handing, backset, method of fastening, and like characteristics of door hardware and door operation.

D. Review door hardware sets with door types, frames, sizes and details on drawings. Verify suitability and adaptability of items specified in relation to details and surrounding conditions.

Hardware Sets

SET #1

Doors: 1A, 2A

3	Hinge	BB1199 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1	Deadlock	3118	US26D	HA
1	Push Plate	30S 8 X 16	US32D	HA
1	Door Pull	H 33J 4 X 16	US32D	HA
1	Closer	5100	ALM	HA
1	Wall Stop	232W	US32D	HA
1	Set Weatherstrip	881S N x LAR	MIL	HA
1	Door Bottom	770S V x LAR	MIL	HA
1	Thermal Threshold	421S x LAR	MIL	HA

SET #2

Doors: 3A

3	Hinge	BB1199 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1	Lockset	3856 ESC WTS	US32D	HA
1	Closer	5100 x HDCS	ALM	HA
1	Set Weatherstrip	881S N x LAR	MIL	HA
1	Drip Cap	810S x LAR	MIL	HA
1	Door Bottom	770S V x LAR	MIL	HA
1	Threshold	520S V x LAR	MIL	HA

SET #3

Doors: 4A

3	Hinge	BB1199 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1	Lockset	3880 ESC WTS	US32D	HA
1	Closer	5100 x HDCS	ALM	HA
1	Set Weatherstrip	881S N x LAR	MIL	HA
1	Drip Cap	810S x LAR	MIL	HA
1	Door Bottom	770S V x LAR	MIL	HA
1	Threshold	520S V x LAR	MIL	HA

SET #4

Doors: 1-D, B1, B2

NOTE: HARDWARE BY DOOR SUPPLIER

SET #5

Doors: 1-C

3	Hinge	BB1199 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1	Closer	5100	ALM	HA
1	Wall Stop	232W	US32D	HA
1	Set Weatherstrip	881S N x LAR	MIL	HA
1	Door Bottom	770S V x LAR	MIL	HA
1	Thermal Threshold	421S x LAR	MIL	HA

NOTE: KEYPAD LOCKSET BY OWNER

SET #6

Doors: 1-E

3	Hinge	BB1199 4 1/2 X 4 1/2 NRP	US32D	HA
1	Lockset	3870 ESC WTS	US32D	HA
1	Closer	5100 TRK NHOTA	ALM	HA
1	Set Weatherstrip	881S N x LAR	MIL	HA

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.

DEFINITIONS

B. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

C. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Design Wind Pressures: based on Basic Wind Speed of 90 mph. in accordance with NC 2012 Building Code for Burke County

2. Design Snow Loads: 20 psf
3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
4. Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass to resist each of the following combinations of loads:

a. Outward design wind pressure minus the weight of the glass. Base design on glass type factors for short-duration load.

b. Inward design wind pressure plus the weight of the glass plus half of the design snow load. Base design on glass type factors for short-duration load.
c. Half of the inward design wind pressure plus the weight of the glass plus the design snow load. Base design on glass type factors for long-duration load.

5. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
6. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
7. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass 12 inches (300 mm) square.
1. Laminated glass
2. 1” Insulating glass.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: [GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and]GANA's "Glazing Manual."
2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of final project acceptance.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of final project acceptance.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of final project acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Provide exterior glazing that passes basic protection testing requirements in ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 2 when tested according to ASTM E 1886. Test specimens shall be no smaller in width and length than glazing indicated for use on the Project and shall be installed in same manner as glazing indicated for use on the Project.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Guardian Glass
   2. Cardinal Glass Industries

B. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

   1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.
   2. Interlayer Thickness: 30 mil (0.76 mm) minimum thickness
   3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
   1. Cardinal Glass Industries
   2. Guardian Glass

B. 1” Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

   1. Sealing System: Dual seal
   2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

   1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
   2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
   3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
   4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene EPDM, silicone, or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

   1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
4. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
5. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. Pecora Corporation; 890.
d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.10 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type : Clear fully tempered float glass

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.11 LAMINATED-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type : Low-e-coated, laminated vision glass with two plies of clear fully tempered float glass.

1. Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 3.0 mm.
2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) minimum
3. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
4. U-Factor: 0.60 maximum.
5. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.35 maximum.
6. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.12 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type : Low-e-coated, clear fully tempered insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm)
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm
3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Argon
5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass
6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
7. U-Factor: 0.60 maximum.
8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.35 maximum.
9. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.13 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type : Low-e-coated, clear insulating laminated glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
3. Interspace Content: Argon.
4. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass
   a. Interlayer Thickness: [0.030 inch (0.76 mm)

5. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
6. U-Factor: 0.60 maximum.
7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.35 maximum.
8. Provide safety glazing labeling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 089000 - LOUVERS & VENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Extruded aluminum, wind driven rain resistant, stationary louvers with horizontally mounted sight proof blades.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 07600 - Flashing and Sheet Metal.
B. Section 07920 - Joint Sealants.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AAMA 2604 – High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
B. AAMA 2605 - High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
C. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters.
D. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices.
E. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
G. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
H. ASTM D822 - Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
I. ASTM D4214 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
J. ASTM D2244 - Standard Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences From Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
B. Product Data: For each product to be used, including:
    1. Manufacturer's product data including performance data.
    2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
    3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
    4. Installation methods.
C. Shop Drawings:
    1. Submit shop drawings indicating materials, construction, dimensions, accessories, and installation details.
D. Samples: Submit sample of louver to show frame, blades, bird screen, gutters, downspouts, vertical supports, sill, accessories, finish, and color.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
    1. The manufacturer shall have implemented the management of quality objectives, continual improvement, and monitoring of customer satisfaction to assure that customer needs and expectations are met.
    2. Manufacturer shall be International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 9000 accredited.

B. Product Qualifications:
    1. Louvers licensed to bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal. Ratings based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 511 and comply with AMCA Certified

Ratings Program. AMCA Certified Ratings Seal applies to air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1) AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
   2) AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
   3) AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

E. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store materials in a dry area indoors, protected from damage and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide standard limited warranty for louver systems for a period of 1 year from date of installation, no more than 18 months after shipment from manufacturing plant. When notified in writing from the Owner of a manufacturing defect, manufacturer shall promptly correct deficiencies without cost to the Owner.

B. Manufacturer shall provide 20 year limited warranty from final project acceptance for floropolymer-based finish on extruded aluminum substrates.

   1. Finish coating shall not peel, blister, chip, crack or check.
   2. Chalking, fading or erosion of finish when measured by the following tests:
      a. Finish coating shall not chalk in excess of 8 numerical ratings when measured in accordance with ASTM D4214.
      b. Finish coating shall not change color or fade in excess of 5 NBS units as determined by ASTM D2244 and ASTM D822.
      c. Finish coating shall not erode at a rate in excess of .01 mils/year as determined by Florida test sample.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STATIONARY LOUVER

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

B. Performance Data:
   1. Performance Ratings: AMCA licensed. See Mechanical Drawings for performance requirements.

C. Design Load: Incorporate structural supports required to withstand wind load of:
   1. 20 lb/sf (0.96 kPa).
   2. Per Code.
   3. Louvers shall be factory engineered to withstand the specified seismic loads.
      a. Minimum design loads shall be calculated to comply with ASCE – 7, or local requirements of Authority Having Jurisdiction.

D. FABRICATION – General

1. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

2. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.

   a. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern [unless horizontal mullions are indicated] [where indicated].
   b. Horizontal Mullions: Provide horizontal mullions at joints [unless continuous vertical assemblies are indicated] [where indicated].

3. Maintain equal louver blade spacing[, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill,] to produce uniform appearance.

4. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

   a Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.

5. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

6. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches (1830 mm) o.c., whichever is less.

   a. Fully Recessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions fully recessed behind louver blades. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.
   b. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered [and welded blades] [blades with concealed close-fitting splices] and with [fully recessed] [semirecessed] mullions at corners.

7. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers [for recessed louvers.
   a. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view or welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary

2.2 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

a. Horizontal Storm-Resistant Louver

1) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   (a) Air Flow Company, Inc.
   (b) Airolite Company, LLC (The).
   (c) Construction Specialties, Inc.
   (d) Industrial Louvers, Inc.
   (e) NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
   (f) Nystrom Building Products.
2) Louver Depth: (see mechanical specifications)
3) Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: (see mechanical specifications)
4) Louver Performance Ratings: (see mechanical specifications)

2.2 PERFORATED, EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SOFFIT VENTS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: 3105-type aluminum sheet with a minimum tensile strength of 29,000 psi, or equivalent, as referenced in AAMA 1482-86, paragraph 3.2.3.

B. Performance Data:
   1. Performance Ratings: AMCA licensed. See Mechanical Drawings for performance requirements.

C. Design Load: Incorporate structural supports required to withstand wind load of:
   1. 20 lb/sf (0.96 kPa).
   2. Per Code.
   3. Vents shall be factory engineered to withstand the specified seismic loads.
      a. Minimum design loads shall be calculated to comply with ASCE – 7, or local requirements of Authority Having Jurisdiction.

D. Continuous soffit vents:
   1. Basis of Design Product: Aluminum Perforated Soffit Vent “CUV8AP50” or approved equal.
      1) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         (a) Air Vent, Inc.
         (b) Tamlyn
         (c) Vulcan Vent by Gunter Manufacturing

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Bird Screen:
   1. Aluminum: Aluminum, 5/8 inch by 0.040 inch (16 mm by 1 mm), expanded, flattened.
   2. Frame: Removable, rewireable.

B. Insect screen:
   1. Aluminium: 18x16 mesh size
   2. Staple behind soffit vents

C. Visible Mullions: Manufacturer's standard horizontal or vertical visible mullions for architectural accent as indicated on drawings.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000:
   1. Color: Manufacturer’s standard in paint system specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Inspect areas to receive louvers and vents. Notify the Architect of conditions that would adversely affect the installation or subsequent utilization of the louvers. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

B. If opening preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean opening thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install louvers and vents at locations indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install louvers and vents plumb, level, in plane of wall, and in alignment with adjacent work.

C. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 07920.

D. Apply field topcoat within 6 months of application of shop prime coat. Apply field topcoat as specified in Section 09910.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean louver and vent surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 089000

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Interior gypsum board.
   2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing and furring that supports gypsum board.
   2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for insulation and vapor retarders installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
   3. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.
   4. Section 099123 “Interior Painting” for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For the following products:

   1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.
   2. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

   1. Install mockups for the following:

a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Final Project Acceptance.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
B. Provide temporary environmental control as required for finish work. Building Environmental Control System shall not be used to condition space prior to Substantial Completion. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. American Gypsum Co.
   b. G-P Gypsum.
   c. National Gypsum Company.
   d. USG Corporation.

B. Regular Type:
   1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
   2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.
   1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (12.7 mm).
   2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
   1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
   2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
      b. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
   2. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
   1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
   2. Shapes:
      a. Cornerbead.
      b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      d. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
      e. Expansion (control) joint.
      f. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
   1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
   2. Shapes:
      a. Cornerbead.
      b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

C. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Fry Reglet Corp.
      b. Gordon, Inc.
      c. Pittcon Industries.

2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:
1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
   a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations

1. Regular Type: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Flexible Type: Apply in double layer at curved assemblies.
4. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and where indicated as well as locations indicated to receive tile.

B. Areas Not Subject to Wetting: Install regular-type gypsum wallboard panels to produce a flat surface except at showers, tubs, and other locations indicated to receive water-resistant panels.

C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners**,** unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:
1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges**.**

E. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints**,** rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile; Panels that are substrate for acoustical tile
3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
5. Level 5: At all Main Level floors.
   a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 -CERAMIC TILE

PART 1. GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. ANSI Tile Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 Standard Specification for Ceramic Tile and ANSI 108 series of tile installation standards included under "American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile".

B. TCA Installation Guidelines: comply with current TCA "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation"; comply with TCA installation methods indicated.

C. Section includes:

1. Ceramic tile
2. Waterproof membrane
3. Cementitious tile backer panels
4. Metal edge strips

D. RELATED SECTIONS

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board"

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. With manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for tile work, submit samples of each type, color, and texture of tile mounted on 12-inch square backing with joints grouted.

1. Provide manufacturer's Master Grade Certificate.
2. Threshold material in 6 inch length
3. Metal edge strip in 6 inch length

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition, and variety of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of work.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality from one manufacturer for each cementitious and admixture component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project for five (5) years.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Deliver extra materials to owner. Furnish extra materials that match each of the ceramic tile products described and installed, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels clearly describing the contents.

1. Tile and trim units: Furnish quantity of full sized units equal to 3% of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern and size.

2. Mortars, Grouts and Adhesives: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.
    a. American Olean Tile Co, Inc.
    b. Bostic Construction Products Div.
    c. L and M Mfg. Inc.
    d. Laticrete International, Inc.
    e. Mapei
    f. Or Approved Equal.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2. – PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: For tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, comply with the following requirements:

1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors, textures, and patterns for products of type indicated.

B. Sizes and Thicknesses: As indicated, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard sizes and thicknesses.

C. Tile Grade: "Standard Grade" unless otherwise indicated.

D. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating them with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

E. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

F. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

G. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Crossville Tile , Inc. (basis of design for wall tile)
   2. Edimax (basis of design for floor tile)
   3. Roca/USCT
   4. Sonoma Tile Makers
   5. Or approved equals

2.2 PRODUCTS :

WALL TILE

A. WT-1 Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile: Flat field tile as follows:
   1. Product: 4”x12” glazed ceramic wall tile with aluminum transition pc at base wall tile
   2. Manuf: Crossville Tile (basis of design)
   3. Style: Color by Numbers
   4. Colors: TBD
   5. Tile patterns: As indicated on drawings
   6. Finish: Satin

B. WT-2 Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile - Accent Band
   1. Product: 4”x8” glazed ceramic wall tile
   2. Manufacture: Crossville Tile (basis of design)
   3. Style:Color By Numbers
   4. Color: TBD
   5. Tile Patern: As indicated on drawings
   6. Finish: Satin

C. WT-3 Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile -Accent Band
   a. Product: 4”x12” glazed ceramic wall tile
   b. Manufacturer: Crossville Tile (basis of design)
   c. Style: Color By Numbers
   d. Color: TBD
   e. Tile Pattern: As indicated on drawings
   f. Finish: Gloss

D. WT-4 Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile – Base Tile
   a. Product: 6”x24” Porcelain tile – Cut into 3 equal sections with 4”height
   b. Manuf: Edimax (Basis of design)
   c. Style: “Slaty”
   d. Color: multicolor
   e. Tile Pattern: As indicated on drawings
   f. Finish: natural

FLOOR TILE

E. FT-1 Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Field)
   a. Product: 12”x12” glazed porcelain tile
   b. Manuf: Edimax (Basis of design)
   c. Style: “slaty”
   d. Color: multicolor
   e. Tile Pattern: grid
   f. Finish: natural

F. FT-2 Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Shower Area)
   a. Product: 2’x2” mosaic glazed porcelain tile
   b. Manuf: Edimax (basis of design)
   c. Style: “Slaty”
   d. Color: multicolor
   e. Tile Pattern: mosaic
   f. Finish: natural

G. Trim Shapes and Accessories: Same material, size, color, and texture as field tile. Provide Internal corners and external corners with radial corner pieces.
   a. Tile Transition and Edge Protection : (Basis of Design)
      i. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
         1. Schluter Systems
      ii. Product: Schluter “Reno-U” profile with sloped exposed surface, 5/32 inch (4 mm) tall leading edge, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer.
      iii. Size; Field Verify with Architect based on final tile selection
      iv. Finish: anodized aluminum

H. Setting Materials: in accordance with manufacturer’s recommended installation practices and referenced standards based on final tile selection.

   1. VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

I. Grouting Materials: in accordance with manufacturer’s recommended installation practices and referenced standards based on final tile selection

   a. VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

J. Elastomeric Sealants:

   a. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.
      i. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer

   b. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

c. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures

K. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide the following materials:

a. Temporary Protective Coating: As follows, formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout, compatible with tile and mortar/grout products, and easily removable without damaging grout or tile.

i. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is especially formulated and recommended for use as a temporary protective coating for tile.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Coordinate substrate tolerances, finishes, and curing methods specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" with requirements in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.

B. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protective Coating: To prevent adhesion or staining of exposed tile surfaces by grout, precoat tile with a continuous film of temporary protective coating indicated below:

1. Grout release.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Remove temporary protective coating, by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to brick and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.
3. Threshold: Install honed, low slip, stone thresholds level with adjacent tile floor and chamfered or sloped no more than ½" vertical total across 1" min horizontal run to align with top of adjacent floor finish.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
4. Stainless-steel flashing.
5. Wood.
6. Exterior portland cement plaster (stucco).
7. Exterior gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
2. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on exterior wood substrates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system, each color, gloss of topcoat, and texture.
1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
1. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials from the same product run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
   a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
   b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

   a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

B. MPI Standards:

1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."

2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Duron, Inc.
4. Pratt & Lambert.
5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior: MPI #4.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based: MPI #3.

B. Primer, Bonding, Solvent Based: MPI #69.

C. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal: MPI #79.

B. Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum: MPI #95.

2.6 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Primer, Latex for Exterior Wood: MPI #6.

2.7 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #10.

B. Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #11.

2.8 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

A. Alkyd, Exterior Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #8

B. Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #94

2.9 FLOOR COATINGS

A. Sealer, Water Based, for Concrete Floors: **MPI #99**

2.10 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

2.11 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

2.12 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

2.13 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

2.14 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Clear Sealer System MPI EXT 3.2G:

a. Prime Coat: Sealer, solvent based, matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Sealer, solvent based, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Sealer, solvent based, for concrete floors, MPI #104.

B. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1C:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive MPI #101.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

C. Wood Substrates: Architectural woodwork.

1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI EXT 6.3L:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood, MPI #6.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6), MPI #119.

D. Aluminum Substrates:

E. 1. Latex System:
a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
3. Galvanized metal.
4. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
5. Wood.
6. Gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
2. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.
3. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
4. Division 06 Sections for shop priming carpentry with primers specified in this Section.
5. Division 08 Sections for factory priming windows and doors with primers specified in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials from the same product run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
      a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
      b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

   2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

      a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

   3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

   4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

B. MPI Standards:
   1. Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
   2. Preparation and Workmanship: comply with requirements in “MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual” for products and paint systems indicated

C. VOC CONTENT: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

   1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
   2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
   3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
   1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Duron, Inc.
4. ICI Paints.
5. Pratt & Lambert.
6. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
5. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

H. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.

2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.

3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.

4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

I. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not being paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including but not limited to the following:

1. Mechanical Work
   a. Uninsulated metal piping.
   b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
   c. Pipe hangers and supports.
   d. Metal conduit.
   e. Plastic conduit.
   f. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
   g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
   h. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting

2. Electrical Work :
   a. Equipment, including panelboards.
   b. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Water-Based Clear Sealer System: MPI INT 3.2 G

   a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors
   b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors

B. Steel Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.1 R
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, satin

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.3M

   a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, (satin)

D. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.4 F

a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, (satin)

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 9.2B
   a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, (eggshell)

F. Dressed Lumber Substrates: Including architectural woodwork, doors, paint grade trim.

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 6.3A.
   a. Prime Coat: Interior latex-based wood primer.
   b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (satin).

G. Wood Panel Substrates: Including painted plywood, medium-density fiberboard, hardboard.

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 6.4S.
   a. Prime Coat: Interior latex-based wood primer.
   b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (satin).

END OF SECTION 099123

]SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood finishes on the following substrates:

1. Exterior Substrates:
   a. Exposed glued-laminated beams and columns.
   b. Exposed dimension lumber (rough carpentry).
   c. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry).
   d. Exposed wood panel products.

2. Interior Substrates:
   a. Exposed glued-laminated beams and columns.
   b. Exposed dimension lumber (rough carpentry).
   c. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry).
   d. Exposed wood panel products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for standard paint systems on exterior substrates.
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for stains and transparent finishes on concrete floors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish indicated.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the product proposed for use highlighted.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials from the same product run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: Five (5) percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.

      a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
      b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

   2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.

      a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

   1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Behr Process Corporation.
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Duron, Inc.
4. ICI Paints.
5. Pratt & Lambert.
6. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
7. Sico, Inc.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles for the category indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each finish system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a finish system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in finish system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior stains and finishes applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)].

1. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
2. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
3. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

D. Stain Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

C. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 12 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.

1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.

D. Exterior Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
   a. For solid hide stained wood, stain edges and ends after priming.
   b. For varnish coated stained wood, stain edges and ends and prime with varnish. Prime undersides and backsides with varnish.

3. Countersink steel nails, if used, and fill with putty or plastic wood filler tinted to final color. Sand smooth when dried.

E. Interior Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
3. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Wood substrates, nontraffic surfaces, including wood trim glued-laminated construction exposed beams, timber construction

B. Wood Substrates: Glued-laminated construction.

1. Varnish over Semitransparent Stain System MPI EXT 6.1D:

a. Stain Coat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent, MPI #13.

b. First Intermediate Coat: Varnish matching topcoat.
c. Second Intermediate Coat: Varnish matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Varnish, with UV inhibitor, exterior, flat/matte (MPI Gloss Level 1)

C. Wood Substrates: Exposed framing and tongue and groove structural decking.

1. Varnish over Stain System MPI EXT 6.2E:

a. Stain Coat: Stain, exterior, solvent based, semitransparent[, MPI #13.

b. First Intermediate Coat: Varnish matching topcoat.
c. Second Intermediate Coat: Varnish matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Varnish, with UV inhibitor, exterior, flat/matte (MPI Gloss Level 1)

3.6 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Wood substrates, nontraffic surfaces, including wood trim architectural woodwork windows, glued-laminated construction exposed joists exposed beams

B. Wood Substrates: Glued-laminated construction.

1. Polyurethane Varnish over Stain System MPI INT 6.1J:

a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood[**,** MPI #90.

b. First Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
c. Second Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: satin MPI Gloss Level 1

C. Wood Substrates: Exposed framing and tongue and groove structural decking.
1. Water-Based Varnish System MPI INT 6.3Q:

a. Prime Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin, MPI Gloss Level 1

d. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, matte, MPI Gloss Level 1

D. Wood Substrates: Wood trim, architectural woodwork, wood board paneling and millwork

1. Water-Based Varnish over Stain System MPI INT 6.3W:

a. Stain Coat: Stain, semitransparent, for interior wood, MPI #90.

b. First Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
c. Second Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin MPI Gloss Level 1.

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 099726 - CEMENTITIOUS COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of cementitious coating systems on the following substrates:
   1. Exterior concrete masonry units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each finish coat indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: In each color and gloss of finish coat indicated.

   1. Submit Samples on rigid backing actual substrate, not less than 4 by 8 inches (100 by 200 mm)
   2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
   3. Label each coat of each Sample.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each cementitious coating, from manufacturer.

B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or by a qualified testing agency, for each product formulation.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent of each color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain cementitious coating materials from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of coating system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one to represent surfaces and conditions for application of coating.

a. Wall Surfaces: Prepare samples of at least 10 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m)

2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, new, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
3. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
4. Application instructions.
5. Color name and number.
6. Handling instructions and precautions.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage of coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect cementitious coating materials from freezing. Keep materials dry and storage area neat and orderly. Remove waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and applying the coating.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS COATINGS

A. Polymer-Modified Cementitious Coating: Containing portland cement, polymer, and hydrated lime or aggregates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BASF Building Systems; Thoroseal with Acryl 60.
b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company; Sure-Coat.
c. Euclid Chemical Company, Tamms Industries; Tamoseal.
d. Fox Industries, Inc.; FX-214.
e. Gemite Products, Inc.; Cem-Kote ST.
f. Silpro Corporation; Seal Cote.

B. Performance Requirements: Comply with the following:

1. Compressive Strength: Not less than 3500 psi (24.1 MPa) at 28 days according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
2. Tensile Strength: Not less than 350 psi (2.41 MPa)at 28 days according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

C. Other Materials: Provide crack fillers, block fillers, and related materials that are compatible with cementitious finish-coat materials and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

D. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

E. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility.

C. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for mixing and preparing materials and as applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.

1. After completing coating operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dirt, oil, grease, incompatible coatings, and loose substrate materials.

D. Cementitious and Masonry Surfaces: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Crack Repair: Fill cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions before coating surfaces.

1. Cracks Larger Than 1/32 Inch (0.8 mm): Cut out static cracks, voids, or honeycombing larger than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) and patch with materials recommended in writing by coating manufacturer. Identify dynamic cracks and treat according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.

1. Dampen substrate of surfaces to receive cementitious coatings one hour before beginning application to prevent surface drag. Immediately before applying coatings, redampen substrate. Substrates shall be saturated surface dry at time of application.
2. Brushes: Use tampico or masonry brushes best suited for material being applied.
3. Spray Equipment: Use spray equipment recommended in writing by manufacturer for material and texture required.

B. Apply each material at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide total cured material thickness indicated or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

C. Brush Application: Brush-out and work brush coats into surfaces in an even film, filling all pores and voids at rate recommended in writing by manufacturer to achieve cured material thickness indicated. Finish coat with smooth, horizontal strokes.

D. Spray Application: Apply each coat according to manufacturer's written instructions to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats. Follow spray application with a general light brooming of coated surface to impart a slight texture.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when coating operations are being conducted:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample coating materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with the following product requirements.

    a. Quantitative material analysis.
    b. Compressive strength.
    c. Tensile strength.
    d. Flexural strength.
    e. Permeance.
    f. Accelerated weathering.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop coating application if test results show materials being used do not comply with requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 COATING SCHEDULE

A. General: Apply additional coats when undercoats or other conditions show through final coat until cured film is of uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.

B. Above-Grade Concrete and Masonry: Two finish coats with total cured thickness not less than 40 mils (1.0 mm).

1. First Coat: Apply polymer-modified cementitious coating material at the rate of 2 lb/sq. yd. (1 kg/sq. m) to achieve a total cured thickness of 25 mils (0.6 mm).
2. Second Coat: Apply polymer-modified cementitious coating material at the rate of 1 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m) to achieve a total cured thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).

END OF SECTION 099726

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Plaque Signs.

B. Provide Signs for the following:
1. Restrooms (men/women)
2. Mechanical Rm
3. Family Rm.
4. Cabins

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include Manufacturer’s construction details relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for sign required.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.

C. Color Chart: Manufacturer’s standard

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide Manufacturer’s standard one year limited warranty covering manufacturing defects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, include but are not limited to the following:
1. ASI Sign Systems

2. Hart Architectural Signage
3. Kaltech Architectural Signage
4. Mohawk Signs

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Sign Face: Acrylic plastic suitable for exterior useage.

B. Fastener: .mechanical type fastener.

2.3 PLAQUE SIGNS

A. Manufacturer's standard Photomechanical, Monolithic, Tactile Plaque sign construction. To meet relevant ADA and NC Accessibility regulations and requirements indicated for materials, thickness, finish colors designs, shapes, sizes and details of construction. Installed dimensional tolerances to be plus/minus 1/16 inch.

B. Graphics: Tactile copy to be raised 1/32 inch min. from plaque first surface by Manufacturer's photomechanical stratification processes. Precisely formed, uniformly opaque graphics to comply with relevant ADA regulations and the requirements indicated on drawings for size, style, spacing, content, position and colors.

C. Braille: Braille to be raised 1/32 inch min. from plaque first surface by Manufacturer's photomechanical stratification processes. Precisely formed, uniformly opaque Braille to meet relevant ADA and NC Accessibility regulations and the requirements indicated for size, style, spacing, content, position and colors. Computerized translation of sign copy to be the responsibility of the manufacturer.

D. All restroom signage to have accessibility symbols.

E. See Drawings for locations of *all* signage.

2.4 FINISHES:

A. Colors: As selected by the Architect from Manufacturer's standards
B. Surface Texture: Matte

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate letters and graphic elements where noted, using installation methods IAW the manufacturer's instructions.
B. Cleaning and Protection: Upon completion of the installation clean letter surfaces IAW the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.
C. Mounting height for room identification signs: centerline of sign at 60" AFF.
D. Mounting location for room identification signs: See drawings.
E. Signs designating permanent spaces shall typically be located adjacent to the strike/latch side of the door.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Solid-polymer toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

   1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for units, prepared on 6-inch- (152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
   2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment, from manufacturer.

F. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements in GSA's CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.

2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

C. Brass Castings: ASTM B 584.

D. Brass Extrusions: ASTM B 455.

E. Steel Sheet: Commercial steel sheet for exposed applications; mill phosphatized and selected for smoothness.

1. Electrolytically Zinc Coated: ASTM A 879/A 879M, 01Z (03G).
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized: ASTM A 653/A 653M, either hot-dip galvanized or galvannealed.

F. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

G. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

H. Zamac: ASTM B 86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

2.2 SOLID-POLYMER UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
2. Ampco, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation; Mills Partitions.
4. Comtec Industries/Capitol Partitions.
5. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
6. Global Steel Products Corp.
7. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
8. Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.
9. Metpar Corp.
10. Partition Systems Incorporated of South Carolina.
11. Rockville Partitions Incorporated.
12. Santana Products, Inc.
13. Sanymetal; a Crane Plumbing company.
14. Weis-Robart Partitions, Inc.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored and overhead braced as required.

C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.

D. Door, Panel**,** and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
   1. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning.
   2. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

   1. Polymer Color and Pattern: Contrasting with pilaster, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Brackets (Fittings):
   1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

   1. Material: Stainless steel.
   2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position
   3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard recessed latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
   4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
   5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors and entrance-screen doors.
   6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

B. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment at tops and bottoms of pilasters. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

C. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Secure pilasters to supporting construction and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so doors are level and aligned with panels when doors are in closed position.

D. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors and doors in entrance screens to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

SECTION 102800 – TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Private-use bathroom accessories.
4. Childcare changing table accessories.
5. Underlavatory guards.
6. Custodial accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

1. Construction details and dimensions.
2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Material and finish descriptions.
4. Features that will be included for Project.
5. Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.

C. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Final Project Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: ASTM B 19 flat products; ASTM B 16 rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.

C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.

D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

E. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

J. Teak: Oil rubbed teak or approved equivalent topical wood

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
6. Ningbo Genisis Industry Co. Ltd.
7. ARB Teak and Specialties
8. Deco-Teak
9. Oceanstar

C. Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Keynote - TPD

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-2888
2. Description: Two-roll unit Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Capacity: 5.25-inch- diameter rolls.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Lockset: Tumbler type.

D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser: Keynote - LSD

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley -6531.
2. Description: Wall-mounted soap dispenser
3. Capacity: 44 fluid oz.
4. Material and Finish: 20-gauge Stainless Steel-satin finish.

E. Grab Bars: Keynote –GB1

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5806x18
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Grab Bars: Keynote –GB2 & GB3

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5806.99x36, B-5806.99x42
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Grab Bars: Keynote – GB4

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6861
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
   a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit: Keynote – SND

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley-5941
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

I. Mirror Unit: Keynote MIR 1

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-290 1836
2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, one piece, type 304, roll formed stainless steel angle ¾" x ¾" with integral stiffener on all sides with bevel design.
   a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
   b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
3. Size: 18"w x 36" h

J. Robe Hook: Keynote – RH-1
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-211
2. Description: Single prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

K. Paper Towel Dispenser: Keynote PTD
1. Basis of Design: Bradley 237-11
2. Mounting: Surface-Mounted
3. Materials:
   a. Cabinet: 22-gauge stainless steel welded construction with seamless corners
   b. Door: 18-gauge stainless steel; one-piece construction; full length piano hinge
4. Finish: Satin

L. Shower Rod: Keynote - SR
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-207
2. Heavy-Duty shower rod with concealed mounting.
3. Size: 36" or 60" (see drawings for locations)

M. Shower Curtain: Keynote – Provide at all Shower Rods
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-204-2
2. Shower curtain, opaque, matte, white vinyl.
3. Size: (see drawings)
   a. 36"x72"
   b. 60"x72"

N. ADA Folding Shower Seat: Keynote - FSS
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5181
2. ADA folding shower seat, reversible solid phenolic, wall-mounted.

O. Shower Bench: Keynote - SB

1. Basis-of-Design Product: ARB Teak and Specialties BEN530 “Fiji”
2. Free standing teak shower bench

2.3 FAMILY USE BATHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Bathroom Accessories, Inc.
2. Basco, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Franklin Brass Manufacturing Co.
5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO)
6. Ginger; GUSA, Inc.
7. Seachrome Corporation.
8. ARB Teak and Specialties
9. Deco-Teak
10. Oceanstar

C. Robe Hook: Keynote – RH - See Public-Use Washroom Accessories

D. Grab Bars: Keynote – GB1- See Public-Use Washroom Accessories

E. Shower Rod: Keynote – SR- See Public-Use Washroom Accessories

F. Shower Curtain: Keynote – SC- See Public-Use Washroom Accessories

G. ADA Folding Shower Seat: Keynote - FSS – See Public-Use Washroom Accessories.

H. Mirror Unit: Keynote - MR1 – See Public-Use Washroom Accessories.

I. Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Keynote – TPD – See Public-Use Washroom Accessories.

J. Liquid-Soap Dispenser: Keynote – LSD - See Public-Use Washroom Accessories.

K. Grab Bars: Keynote –GB2 & 3 - See Public-Use Washroom Accessories.

L. Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Keynote – TPD - See Public-Use Washroom Accessories.

M. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit: Keynote – SND - See Public-Use Washroom Accessories

2.4 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Infant Care Products Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Brocar Products, Inc.
4. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
5. Koala Corporation.
6. Safe-Strap Company, Inc.
7. Bradley Corporation.

C. Diaper-Changing Station: Keynote - BCS

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley
2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
   a. Engineered to support a minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.
4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Material and Finish: High-density polyethylene in manufacturer's standard color.
6. Liner Dispenser: Built in.

2.5 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
2. TCI Products.
3. Truebro, Inc.

D. Underlavatory Guard.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Truebro, Lavguard 2.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.

3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white.

2.6 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Mop and Broom Holder

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-223x24
2. Description: Stainless steel with 3 with holders.
3. Length: 24 inches.
4. Mop/Broom Holders: Three (3) spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 220110 – PLUMBING GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES & INTENT

A. All work of this Division shall comply with the requirements of Division 1.

B. Study all drawings and specifications before submitting bids.

C. Work under this Division includes all essential labor, materials, tools, equipment, transportation, insurance, temporary protection, supervision and incidental items for proper installation and operation of all systems even though not specifically mentioned or indicated.

D. Field-verify all building dimensions. The drawings are not to be scaled for final dimensions. However, the equipment is to be installed substantially as shown.

E. It is the intent of these specifications and drawings to provide for finished systems of the quality specified, properly tested, balanced and ready for operation. This includes all devices and accessories required to make the work complete even though such items may not be expressly shown or specified. Drawings and specifications are complementary and must be so construed to determine the full scope of work.

F. Job site Conditions: The Contractor shall visit the site and familiarize himself with the existing conditions before submitting this bid. Failure to do so does not relieve the Contractor from completing the work as specified herein and after. Requests for additional payments due to the Contractor's failure to allow for work conditions will be rejected.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. The following work is specifically included without limiting the generality implied by these specifications and drawings.

1. All plumbing scope of work as specified herein and as shown on the plans.
2. Work includes all piping, supports, anchors, insulation, labeling and identification.
3. All associated cutting and patching.

B. labor and material required for complete installation and connection of equipment which is properly a part of their trade even if it is not provided in the equipment specifications.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-1 Specification sections and other Division 22 specification sections apply to work of this section. Related work is specified in other divisions as follows:

1. Division 31 - Excavating.
2. Division 31 - Filling, Backfilling, and Finish Grading.
3. Division 3 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
4. Division 5 - Metal Fabrications: Access doors.
5. Division 9 - Painting.

1.4 STANDARDS AND CODES

A. All equipment with electrical components shall bear the UL label.

B. The following minimum standards apply wherever applicable:
AGA American Gas Association, Inc.

ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc.
ANSI B31.9	Building Services Piping Code
ASME/ASME Code Sec.9	American Society of Mechanical Engineers Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code-Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASTM	American Society for Testing Materials
AWWA	American Water Works Association
AWWA C651	Disinfecting Water Mains
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NEC	National Electric Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry
UL	Underwriters laboratories, listed Product Directories North Carolina Plumbing Code, 2002 – International Plumbing Code 2000

C. In the event there are conflicts between specifications and standards or codes, standards or codes shall govern unless specifications are in excess of standards.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work shall be accomplished in a neat, workmanlike manner by experienced journeymen. All work shall be performed at such times as are required by the progress of the job.

B. Plumbing equipment and fixture installation shall be by a licensed plumber specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience.

C. Materials and installation shall be in accordance with North Carolina State Building Code 2012 Edition (Year 2009 of the International Plumbing Code as modified and approved by the NC Building Code Council).

1.6 PERMITS AND FEE

A. Make application for all necessary permits and pay applicable fees.

1.7 STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Structural members may not be pierced without prior written approval of the Engineer.

1.8 WATERPROOFING

A. Waterproofed floors and walls may not be penetrated without prior written approval of the Engineer.

1.9 WORK SCHEDULE

A. Work schedule shall be in accordance with Division 1.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all necessary protection and be fully responsible for material and equipment stored or installed on the site. Material or equipment stolen or damaged shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Provide protection against theft, physical damage and the entry of dirt, water, corrosive fumes

into the material and equipment. Maintain protective covers for the duration of construction. Store equipment, such as controls, subject to damage by moisture and temperature extremes in a dry, heated space.

1.11 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Watch: Provide a fire watch wherever welding, brazing, cutting or other processes involving an open flame or potential for generating sparks is used. Fire watch shall consist of a person with a 10 pound carbon dioxide fire extinguisher. While on fire watch, the person so assigned shall have no other duties or assignments.

B. Fire Blanket: In addition to providing a fire watch, use an approved fire blanket to cover any combustible materials in the immediate area.

1.12 GUARANTEES

A. Furnish written guarantee in accordance with requirements of General Conditions. Partial approval of a portion of work does not affect the validity of guarantee.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

A. It shall be noted that submittals processed by the Engineer are not change orders; that the purpose of submittals is to demonstrate to the Engineer that the Contractor understands the design concept, that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and material he intends to furnish and install, and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods he intends to use. If deviations, discrepancies or conflicts between submittals and the contract documents in the form of design drawing and specifications are discovered either prior to or after submittals are processed by the Engineer, the design drawings and specifications shall control and shall be followed. The engineer may also require the contractor to submit samples of proposed or specified equipment for approval, with the samples to be returned to the contractor upon request.

B. Prior to procurement or manufacturing, submit for approval appropriate shop drawings, manufacturer's catalog data, and/or descriptive literature giving performance data, physical size, wiring diagrams, configuration, capacity, installation instructions, dimensions including rough-in dimensions, pipe connection sizes, trim, and finishes material, etc., for all items under this Division.

C. Field-verify the characteristics of all specified equipment before preparing shop drawings. This shall include available space, available voltages, suitability of substrate for receiving the specified equipment, etc.

D. Where different products have to work together, it is the contractor's responsibility to select manufacturers whose products are visually or technically compatible.

E. Prepare listing of plumbing fixture, specialty items, and piping materials for the project. A sample schedule is included at the end of this section to complete this requirement. Provide all information represented. Plumbing materials shall not be delivered to the building until the Architect has inspected and approved the completed listing.

1.14 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. During construction, keep an accurate record of all changes and deviations from contract documents. Upon completion of this installation, the contractor shall submit to the Engineer maintenance manuals and marked up prints indicating any installed work that is different from what is shown on the drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALITY OF MATERIAL

A. Plumbing equipment manufacturer shall be a company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years experience. Equipment of the same general type shall be of the same make. Brand names and catalog numbers included with equipment or material specifications are used to indicate quality, rating or operating characteristics of the equipment or material.

B. All materials provided shall be new and shall be approved by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. wherever that agency has applicable standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARANCE AND RESTORATION OF SITE

A. It may be required to temporarily remove existing ceiling tiles, piping, duct, conduits, etc. to introduce new work as specified in this Division. Contractor, after installation of new work, shall reinstall, reconnect removed items to match the existing. Installation of any new equipment shall not compromise existing fire ratings of rated assemblies. All penetrations shall be sealed to existing conditions per ALL guidelines for penetration protections. Provide offsets if required in existing piping, ducts etc. to introduce new work.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Install all work to permit removal or maintenance of equipment and fixtures without damage to the equipment, fixtures, or the building. Verify equipment space requirements, condition of substrate, voltages, etc. at the time of shop drawing submission and advise the engineer of any conflict.

B. Do not rough prior to receipt of approved shop drawings.

3.3 EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT AND SUPPORT

A. Support plumb, rigid and true to line all work, including equipment, fixtures, and piping furnished under this Division. Study thoroughly architectural, mechanical drawings and all related drawings to determine how equipment, fixtures and piping are to be supported, mounted or suspended. Provide extra steel bolts, inserts, pipe stands, brackets and accessories for proper support as required whether or not shown on drawings. When directed, furnish for approval a drawing showing supports.

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENT AND TESTING

A. General: Provide all testing, preliminary and final adjustment of instrumentation for this purpose. Conduct all tests in full compliance with applicable codes prior to covering or concealing work by insulation, enclosures, etc. Material found to be defective shall not be repaired. It shall be replaced with new material which tests satisfactorily. Defective workmanship only may be corrected after discovery of defect by tests.

B. Working Tests: Subject all equipment and controls to simultaneous and continuous working tests for a period of one day prior to final inspection. Make adjustments, repairs and equipment replacements as required.

3.5 LABELS, IDENTIFICATION AND TAGS

A. Label plumbing equipment and specialty items in conformance with Division 23 Section "Mechanical Painting and Identification".

3.6 OWNER'S RIGHT TO TEST SYSTEMS

A. Should, in the opinion of the Engineer, and during the guarantee period, reasonable doubt exist as to the proper functioning of any equipment installed under this Contract, the right is reserved for the Owner and Engineer to perform any test deemed practical to determine whether such equipment is functioning properly and performing at required capacity. If such tests show proper functioning, the cost of the test will be paid by the Owner. If the tests indicate a deficiency in equipment capacity or performance, the Contractor shall pay the cost of the test and also make good any deficiencies shown by the test to the full satisfaction of the Owner and the Engineer.

3.7 CLEANING UP

A. The contractors performing work under this section shall at all times keep the premises and building in a neat and orderly condition, and any instructions of the Engineer in regard to the storing of material, protective measures, cleaning up of debris, etc. shall be explicitly followed. At the completion of the job, all equipment shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Owner.

B. Buildings will be occupied during installation of the new addition and/or alterations as described hereinafter. Thus, special care shall be taken during installation to protect equipment and other furniture in the buildings from dust and debris generated during installation of work specified in this Division.

3.8 INSPECTION CERTIFICATES

A. Obtain all inspections required by law, ordinances, rules, and regulations of the authorities having jurisdiction and obtain and furnish to the Engineer certificates of such inspections, pay all fees, charges, and other expenses in connection therewith.

3.9 FINAL REVIEW

A. Final review and tests of the completed construction shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer or his representative and shall be at such times as are convenient to the Engineer. Final tests shall show conclusively that all fixtures and equipment perform their intended and specified functions and that all work complies with the provisions of these specifications. All material, equipment, and instruments required for the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor at his own expense.

PRODUCTS LISTING FORM

INSTRUCTIONS:

Do not use the terminology "as specified", rather indicate specifically the product proposed.

Prepared by: _____

_____

Date: _____ Project:

SPEC. SECTION	ITEM	MANUFACTURER

END OF SECTION 220110

SECTION 220150 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Division 1.

B. Section 230110 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

C. Section 220110 - General Requirements

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with specifications listed herein and shall be installed as outlined under applicable Divisions of the specifications. Materials shall be new and free of manufacturing defects or damage.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The pressure ratings of pipe and fittings shall be compatible with maximum pressures anticipated in respective systems.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 BURIED WASTE AND DRAIN PIPING

A. PVC, schedule 40 ASTM D 2665, solid core with solvent weld fittings.

2.2 DRAIN, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING ABOVE GROUND

A. PVC, schedule 40 ASTM D 2665, solid core with solvent weld fittings.

2.3 SLEEVES

A. Waterproof:

1. Sleeves through exterior walls below grade shall be a water-tight seal consisting of rubber sealing elements and a Delrin plastic pressure plate with length compatible to wall thickness. "Link Seal," Wayne Michigan, Wade, Zurn, or approved equal.

B. Walls and Floors:

1. Sleeves through poured through concrete walls and floors, and non-bearing partition walls shall be linear polyethylene as manufactured "Crete Sleeve", Sperzel Division, Tyler or Charlotte Pipe.
2. Sleeves through waterproof floors, or where exposed in rooms with floor drains, shall be coated cast iron with flashing device and under deck clamp. J.R. Smith #1720, Josam, Wade or Zurn.
3. General Provision for Sleeves: Provide sleeves for all pipe passing through masonry fire walls, floors, foundation walls or ceilings of concrete or masonry construction, provide a Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe (unless specified otherwise in Item 2.03 B 1 or 2) large enough to clear pipes by 1/4 inch all around. No sheet metal sleeves are to be permitted. All floor sleeves shall extend 1/2 inch above floor. Sleeves at walls and ceilings shall be flush at wall lines. For insulated pipes, sleeves shall be

larger than the outside diameter of the insulation and insulation shall be continuous through the sleeves. Sleeves shall be machine cut at right angles to centerline of pipe and deburred. No flame cut sleeves will be permitted.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Escutcheons: Use chrome-plated B & C Type 40 flush escutcheons on ceiling and wall. At floors, use Ritter No. 36-A deep cup chrome-plated escutcheon. Use Ritter, Grabler, Blaw-Knox, or equal. Escutcheons shall be used at all piping in finished areas. Escutcheons on insulated piping shall fit insulation tightly.

2.5 FLASHING

A. Sheet Lead

1. Sheet lead for general use shall weigh at least 4 pounds per square foot.

B. Sheet Copper

1. Sheet copper for general use shall weigh at least 12 ounces per square foot and conform to ASTM B152.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING JOINTS

A. PVC

1. Solvent weld fittings.

3.2 SLEEVES

A. Provide for all pipes passing through floors, walls and ceilings.

B. Sleeves shall be of sufficient size to receive insulation and of proper length to terminate 1" above finished surfaces.

C. Sleeves for covered lines shall fit over covering without unnecessarily large clearances.

D. Pipe sleeves shall be caulked with non-hardening caulking to prevent transmission of noise between floors and walls.

E. Sleeves for piping from mechanical rooms shall be made air and vapor tight by caulking with UL listed fireproof caulking equivalent to 3M cp 25 N/S.

3.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Provide for all exposed piping passing through floors, walls or ceilings of all spaces including equipment rooms.

3.4 FLASHING

A. Vent Piping

1. Sanitary Vent - Extend vent 12 inches above roof.

END OF SECTION 220150

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide insulation for piping and equipment installed under this contract, as indicated on the drawings and specified herein, including, but not limited to:

1. Domestic hot and cold water piping, valves and fittings.
2. Exposed drain and hot water piping below handicapped fixtures.
3. Water service piping above and below ground.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data on all insulation products specified, including thermal resistance values, flame and smoke ratings, UL listing, and manufacturers published installation recommendations.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. For the purpose of this specification, the term "exposed" is generally intended to mean work that is visible in finished spaces and above lay-in tile ceilings. The term "concealed" is generally intended to mean work that is installed behind walls, plastered ceilings, and under floors.

B. Where subject to freezing, cover piping and fittings with single piece, double the thickness normally specified.

C. All insulation, jackets, adhesives, and other insulation materials shall be UL rated, non-combustible, with maximum permanent flame spread rating of 25, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less and fuel contributed of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E-84. Submit smoke and flame spread ratings for every material proposed to use.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, insulation thickness or "R" value shall conform to the North Carolina Energy Code.

E. Where differences occur between any referenced standard or code the most stringent requirements shall apply.

F. All products shall be free of asbestos.

G. Where existing insulation is encountered that is suspected of containing asbestos, such insulation shall not be disturbed and the engineered shall be notified immediately. Proceed as directed by the engineer.

H. All insulation work shall be done by skilled tradesmen, normally employed in this field.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. Type 1 - Thermal Pipe Insulation with Jacket. Preformed Fiberglass Pipe insulation

complying with ASTM C547, Class 3, rigid, molded pipe insulation, noncombustible. Maximum K-factor of .24 Btu per inch/h-ft^2-°F at mean temperature of 75°F. All insulation shall have a jacket of white kraft paper reinforced with a glass fiber yarn and bonded to an aluminum foil, with self sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips. Jacket shall comply with ASTM C1136 (Type 1). Insulation and jacket shall be equal to Johns Manville Micro-Lok with AP-T Plus, PPG Industries, Owens Corning, Certainteed, or Knauf. Insulate all fittings, valves and strainers with molded fittings, mitered segments of pipe insulation or over- sized pipe insulation held in place with wire. Finish in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to comply with the UL Systems listing. Preformed jackets of PVC material as manufactured by Zeston, Inc., may be used at fittings.

1. Insulation for valves, fittings and unions shall be the same thickness as the pipe insulation by any of the following methods, including both insulation and cover.
    a. Insulate with one pound per cubic foot density fiberglass blanket wrapped firmly under compression (minimum 2 to 1) and secure with number 20 gauge annealed steel wire.
    b. Miter fiberglass piping insulation to form fittings, secured with number 20 gauge annealed steel wire.
    c. Cover with Zeston or Johns-Manville pre-molded one piece PVC fitting covers secured by banding. If additional securing is require, taping and stapling may be used. Covers shall be sealed with vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape. Color to match cover.

B. Type 2 - Flexible Elastomeric Unicellular Foam Plastic Pipe Insulation.

1. Material: Preformed elastomeric closed cell vapor barrier insulation, flexible, flame retardant, .28 Btu per inch/h-ft^2-°F thermal conductivity, by testing conforming to ASTM C 177 or C518. Temperature range 40 to 200 degrees F.
2. Fittings: Sleeve type fitting covers and miter cut pipe insulation or preformed fittings; "Zeston" or equal.
3. Manufacturers - Make
    a. Armstrong - Armaflex AP or Self Seal 2000
    b. Johns Manville - Aerotube II
    c. PPG Industries - Foamed Plastic Pipe Insulation

2.2 EXPOSED DRAIN AND HOT WATER PIPING BELOW HANDICAPPED FIXTURES

A. Features and construction

1. Prefabricated, removable, insulating covers to fit traps, drains, valves and supplies, extensions for drains, and offset tail pieces.
2. Insulating foam liner
3. Heavy gauge vinyl cover
4. Recloseable sealing seams
5. Tamperproof locking straps
6. Weep seams to prevent leakage build-up.
7. Conforms to Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards 4.19.4 GSA and ANSI Document A117-1- 1980
8. White color

B. Manufacturer - Make

1. Plumberex Specialty Products - Handy-Shield Safety Covers.
2. Brocar Products Inc. - Trap Wrap
3. Truebro, Inc. – Lav Guard

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Apply insulation in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. All surfaces must be free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, scale or loose particles before insulation.

C. Do not cover fittings until required tests have been completed and accepted.

D. Insulation shall be continuous passing through walls. Size sleeves accordingly to accommodate insulation. Where insulation passes through floor or wall sleeves, pack the space outside of the insulation and inside of the sleeve with fiberglass blanket. Seal with fire rated sealant on fired rated partitions.

E. For cold lines for condensation protection or for safety protection of hot lines unions shall be insulated as follows: Covering shall be terminated at each end of the union and sealed. Cover union with separate section of insulation, routed out to fit over union, of section of pipe insulation whose inside diameter matches the outside diameter of the adjoining insulation, lap adjoining insulation on both sides by 3", seal vapor tight plastic tape.

F. Patching: Where connections are made to existing piping patch all existing insulation to match existing.

G. Provide insulation saddles and shields at hangers to prevent deformation or penetration of insulation by contact with hangers.

3.2 ABOVE GRADE DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Type 2- for cold water piping, ½" thickness for all piping up to an including 1- ½". 1" thickness for pipes 2" and above.

B. Type 2- For hot water piping, ¾" thickness for all piping.

3.3 EXPOSED WASTE HOT WATER PIPING AT FIXTURES DESIGNATED HANDICAPPED.

A. Prefabricated insulating covers, securely installed in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide domestic hot and cold water piping as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein, including;

1. Pipe and fittings
2. Valves
3. Testing
4. Potable water system sterilization.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Comply with the provisions of the following codes and standards.

1. North Carolina State Building Code.
2. National Plumbing code.
3. Local codes, ordinances, and requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product data on pipe, valves and fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNDERGROUND WATER PIPING

A. Pipe - Type K copper, hard or soft temper ASTM B-88

B. Avoid use of underground fittings. Where underground fittings are required, provide wrought copper and connect by silver brazing.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND WATER PIPING

A. Pipe - Type L copper, Hard temper ASTM B-88

B. Fittings - Solder water tube fittings, cast brass or wrought copper, ANSI 16.18 or ANSI 16.22

2.3 SOLDER

A. 95-5 tin - antimony solder.

B. Solders containing lead shall not be used on potable water systems.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Nickel plated brass

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS INSTALLATION

A. Piping installed below floors shall be installed with a minimum of joints and shall be completely encased in sand.

B. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings.

C. All un-insulated water piping exposed in finished rooms shall be chrome plated.

D. Use dielectric connections for all joints of dissimilar metals. Protect insulating material if heat is applied to fitting.

E. Make copper piping joints with 95-5 solder, and no corrosive solder paste. Flux and solder combinations are not permitted.

F. Grade piping to low points and provide drain valves.

G. Provide domestic water branch piping to fixtures and make final connections to fixtures.

H. Do not rough piping inside spaces, partitions, stud wall voids, plenums, or cavities subject to potential freezing.

I. Provide valves at inlet and outlet of each piece of equipment, at each fixture, on branch lines and where indicated on the drawings.

J. Provide escutcheons for exposed piping passing through walls, floors or ceilings.

3.2 POTABLE WATER SYSTEM STERILIZATION

A. All pipe and fittings connected to and forming a part of a potable water supply shall be sterilized. Sterilization shall be accomplished after the pipe has passed the hydrostatic pressure tests. The method used by the contractor shall be in full accordance with the requirements of the AWWA Specification C-601, and state and local Departments of Health.

B. All new piping shall be filled with not less than 25, or more than 50 parts per million (ppm) of available chlorine and held in contact with such for not less than 24 hours. Final tests after 24 hours shall show a minimum residual chlorine content of 25 ppm in all parts of the system. All chlorine introduced into the system shall be totally dissolved. The introduction of solid hypochlorite directly into the system is prohibited.

C. Sterilization tests shall be repeated as often as necessary and as directed by the architect and/or Department of Health, until the minimum residual chlorine content has been maintained. The chlorine solution shall be thoroughly flushed prior to placing the new sections of piping in service. The contractor is cautioned that the spent chlorine solution must be disposed of in such as way as not to be detrimental to plant, animal of aquatic life.

3.3 PRESSURE TESTING

A. Test supply piping in accordance with 2012 NC Plumbing code Section 312.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCED SECTIONS

A. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Contract including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-1 Specification Sections, Specification Divisions and Sections as referenced in Division 22 Section “Plumbing General Requirements”, and Division 22 Specification Sections as follows apply to work of this section:

B. Section 220110 - Plumbing General Requirements

C. Section 224000 - Plumbing Fixtures

D. Section 220150 - Basic Materials and Methods

E. Section 220700 - Plumbing Insulation

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1, and Division 22, “Plumbing General Requirements” the following: manufacturer’s catalog data, installation, dimensions (including rough in dimensions) and operating and maintenance data for plumbing specialty items; catalog data and material certification for pipe materials and fittings. Provide for all items as listed in Specification Section 221116.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Equipment of the same general type shall be of the same make.

B. Brand names and catalog numbers included with equipment or material specifications are used to indicate quality, rating or operating characteristics of the equipment of material.

C. All materials provided shall be new and shall be approved by the Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. wherever that agency has applicable standards. All work shall be accomplished in a neat, workmanlike manner by experienced journeymen. All work shall be performed at such times as are required by the progress of the job.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

B. Installer: NC State licensed plumber specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years experience.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation and materials shall be in conformance with the North Carolina State Building Code 2009.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1 and Division 220110, Plumbing General Requirements.

1.7 SYSTEM COMPLETION

A. Provide all bolts, nuts, gaskets, sleeves, hangers, supports, miscellaneous valves and fittings, and specialties required for complete installation of the piping and equipment to be provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR DRAINS

A. ANSI A112.21.1, coated cast iron, two piece body, with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer; Series 30000 as manufactured by Josam, or equal by Zurn, J. R. Smith, or Wade.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw; as manufactured by Josam, or equal by Zurn, J. R. Smith, or Wade.

2.3 HOSE BIBBS

A. Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, hose thread spout, integral vacuum breaker, hand wheel operated, in conformance with ANSI/ASSE 1011; as manufactured by Wilkins, Watts, J.R. Smith,. Nibco, or Crane.

2.4 WALL HYDRANT

A. Non-freeze, type with hose thread spout, integral vacuum breaker, combination ¾" Female and 3/4" Male NPT; Woodford, Model 25 or equal as manufactured by Zurn, or J.R. Smith.

2.5 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. ANSI A112.26.1; All stainless steel construction, meets standards PDI WH-201 and ASSE 1010, filled with glycerin, pressurized with argon, size as indicated by PDI WH 201 letter designation; Series 75000 as manufactured by Josam, or equal by J.R. Smith, or Zurn.

2.6 GATE VALVES

A. Gate Valves up to and Including 2 Inches, 125 PS1G WSP 200 PSI WOG, cast bronze body, union bonnet; ASTM B62 pressure parts non-rising stem, of silicon bronze material, brass packing gland, non-asbestos packing, threaded or soldered ends to match pipe, solid disc malleable iron handwheel. Manufactured by Hammond, Stockham, or Nibco.

B. Gate Valves, up to and Including 2 Inches, Class 200 and Class 300 WSP, Cast-bronze body and bonnet, ASTM B61.pressure parts threaded ends, solid wedge bronze disc, inside screw rising stem of bronze, stainless steel seat rings, brass packing gland, Teflon-impregnated packing, malleable iron handwheel. Manufactured by Hammond.

C. Gate Valves, over 2 inches, MSS SP-70, Cast-Iron Valves: Class 125 and Class 250 WSP; body and bonnet Class B cast-iron ASTM A126 , flanged ends, outside screw and yoke, Teflon-impregnated packing; two piece gland assembly, malleable-iron wheel. Manufactured by Stockham, Crane, or Powell.

2.7 GLOBE VALVES

A. Up To and Including 2 inches, MSS SP-80, Class 150 body and union bonnet of ASTM B62 cast bronze, threaded ends, inside screw rising stem of bronze, stainless steel plug-type disk, stainless steel seat rings, brass packing gland, Teflon-impregnated packing, and malleable-iron handwheel.

B. Up to and including 2 inches, MSS SP-80, Class 200 and Class 300, body and union bonnet of ASTM B 61, cast bronze, threaded ends, stainless steel plug-type disc, stainless steel seat ring, inside screw rising stem of bronze, brass packing gland, Teflon-impregnated packing, and malleable-iron handwheel.

C. Over 2 inches, MSS SP-85, Class 125 and Class 250 iron body and bonnet ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, flanged ends, outside screw and yoke, with Teflon-impregnated packing and two-piece packing gland assembly, and malleable-iron handwheel.

2.8 ANGLE VALVES

A. Up to and including 2 Inches, MSS SP-80, Class 150, body and union bonnet of ASTM B 62 bronze, inside rising stem of bronze, brass packing gland, Teflon-impregnated packing, and malleable-iron handwheel.

B. Up to and including 2 Inches, Class 300, body and union bonnet of ASTM B 61 bronze, inside rising stem of bronze, plug disc and seat ring of stainless steel, and malleable-iron handwheel.

C. Over 2 inches, Class 125, Iron body, MSS SP-85, bronze mounted with body and bonnet ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, flanged ends, outside screw and yoke, with Teflon-impregnated packing, and two-piece packing gland assembly, and malleable-iron handwheel.

2.9 BALL VALVES

A. Up To and Including 2 Inches: 150# W.O.G. rating up to 200 F, two-piece-bronze bodies, replaceable reinforced Teflon seat, full, blow-proof stem, chrome-plated brass ball, union, threaded, or soldered ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

D. Coordinate cutting and forming of roof and floor construction to receive drains to required invert elevations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever joining dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

G. Provide Sleeves for all pipes passing through floors, walls and ceilings, of sufficient size to receive insulation and of proper length to terminate 1" outside finished surfaces. Pipe sleeves shall be caulked with non-hardening caulking to prevent transmission of noise between floors and walls.

H. Pipe Penetrations through fire partition walls shall be made by UL penetration detail as indicated with caulking with UL listed fireproof caulking.

I. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

J. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with specified in Division 5.

K. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 3 ft of cover.

L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

M. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.

N. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not prefinished, ready for finish painting. Refer to Division 9.

O. Excavate in accordance with Division 2 for work of this Section.

P. Backfill in accordance with Division 2 for work of this Section.

Q. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

R. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

S. Provide one plug valve wrench for every ten plug valves sized 2 inches and smaller, minimum of one. Provide each plug valve sized 2-1/2 inches and larger with a wrench with set screw.

T. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

U. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.

V. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatories, sinks, water closet flush valves, and washing machine outlets.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to pipe.

D. Install gate, or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/8 or ¼ inch per foot, as required. Maintain gradients. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.

3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. After all tests have been satisfactorily completed, disinfect the entire domestic water distribution system, including all supply outlets, with hypochlorites by the tablet method in general accordance with ANSI/AWWA C651. Provide a minimum of 2 bacteriological test locations at ends of lines.

3.7 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

B. Provide new gas service. Gas service distribution piping to have initial minimum pressure of 14 inch wg. Provide regulators on each line serving gravity type appliances, sized in accordance with equipment.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 222300 - EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide excavation and backfill for all underground interior and exterior utilities and services provided under this contract including:

1. Excavation and backfill
2. Repair and replacement of grade features to prior condition.

1.2 NOTIFICATIONS

A. Notify the following before commencing any digging.

1. All local utilities, and municipal services including telephone, gas, and electric utilities of construction and or blasting near gas lines, electrical power lines, communication and telephone lines as required by local and State regulations. Obtain and complete necessary forms from respective utilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFILL

A. General fill: Approved, clean excavated material, free from frost, stumps, roots, wood, sod, muck, clay, trash, stones or rocks larger than 2" in any dimension, etc.

B. Pea Gravel: clean graded pea gravel with not less than 95% passing a 12" screen and not less than 95%retained on a #4 screen.

C. Sand: clean fine grained sand.

D. Bank Run Gravel: clean run of bank gravel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Do all necessary excavation work to proper depth, including removal of all material of any nature and description including all existing brickwork, rubble, earth, quicksand, abandoned pipe lines, drains and sewers, rocks, boulders, old concrete, and provide fill, forms, sheet piling, drainage, pumping and work space.

B. Locate and stake each utility line its entire length before starting. Determine exact location of any underground facilities near proposed new lines.

C. Verify existing elevations, inverts, and grades before proceeding.

D. Excavate to proper depth and grade with bottom tamped hard. Excavate holes for bell hub, valve flanges, couplings, etc. Pipe to rest on solid ground.

E. Remove all wood before backfilling.

F. Should rock be encountered, excavate 6 inches deeper and fill space between bottom and pipe with sand or bank run gravel, well tamped to form a firm bed.

G. Maintain sides and slopes of elevations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of sides of excavation.

3.2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A. When for any reason work is left unfinished at the end of the work day, all open trenches shall be covered, protected or filled.

B. Provide lights and barricades to properly protect persons and property.

C. Where necessary provide properly constructed bridges and walkways, with railings, properly illuminated.

3.3 REMOVAL OF WATER

A. The contractor shall, at all times during construction, provide and maintain proper and satisfactory means and devices for the removal of all water entering the excavations, and shall remove all such water as fast as it may collect, in such a manner as shall not interfere with the progress of the work.

B. Provide all necessary pumps, hoses, well points, labor and fuel as required for water removal.

C. Discharge water in such a manner as not to cause a nuisance or damage to adjacent property.

D. Provide sheathings, cofferdams, sluiceways, etc., as required.

E. Provide all maintenance and operation of the same.

3.4 BACKFILL

A. Piping

1. Backfill around piping with sand.
2. Apply by hand in layers of no more than 8 inches to at least 8 inches above the top of the pipe.
3. Compact under and at sides by mechanical means.
4. Fill remainder of trench in 12 inch layers, of compacted, general fill.

3.5 COMPACTION

A. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification.

B. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density for soils which exhibit a well defined moisture-density relationship as determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557; and not less than the following percentages of relative density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well defined moisture-density relationship.

1. Lawn or unpaved areas: Compact top 6" of sub-grade and each layer of backfill of fill material to 90% of maximum dry density.

2. Under roadways, drives, parking areas, floor slabs, and walks: Compact top 12" of sub-grade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 95% maximum dry density or 90 percent relative dry density for cohesive soil material.

C. Where sub-grade or soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of sub-grade, or layer of soil material to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.

D. Remove and replace, or air dry soil materials that are too wet to permit compaction to specified density.

3.6 SHORING, BRACING AND SHEATHING

A. The contractor shall furnish, place and maintain such sheeting, bracing and shoring as may be required to support the sides and ends of excavations in such a manner as to prevent any movement which could, in any way injure the pipe, effect the limits of the site, or other work, diminish the width necessary for construction, or otherwise damage or delay the work.

B. In no case will bracing be permitted against pipes or other structures in trenches or other excavations.

3.7 HAULING MATERIAL ON STREETS

A. When it is necessary to haul material over streets or pavements, the contractor shall provide suitable tight vehicles so as to prevent deposits on the streets or pavements. In all cases where any materials are dropped from vehicles, the contractor will clean up same as often as required to keep the streets and pavements free from mud, dirt, stone and other hauled material.

B. The contractor is responsible for obtaining all State, County, and local permits or variances to allow transport of any and all materials or equipment on public highways.

END OF SECTION 222300

SECTION 223400 - WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide hot water heaters as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Conform with the standards, requirements and recommendations of the following as applicable to the equipment and installation specified herein:

1. American Gas Association (AGA)
2. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)
3. North Carolina State Energy Code
4. ASHRAE Standard 80-75

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturers product data on all items furnished under this section.

1.4 WARRANTIES

A. Provide manufacturers warranty against tank leakage for a period of three years, in addition to other warranties required by these specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide tankless propane gas fired hot water heaters with the following features and construction.

1. Fully automatic controls with safety shut off.
2. Low profile draft diverter.
3. Gas pressure regulator and pilot filter.
4. Integral automatic gas shutoff system to prevent excessive water temperature.
5. Temperature and pressure relief valve, ASME rated and approved, automatic reseating pop action, non-sticking test lever type.

2.2 HOT WATER HEATER SCHEDULE

A. Water heater: "TWH" See Drawings

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide gas hot water heaters of the following manufacturers, of equal quality, function and capacity to the units scheduled.

1. A.O. Smith
2. State
3. Bradford White
4. Rheem

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install domestic water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Allow sufficient clearance and access for inspection and maintenance.

C. Assure that proper combustion air has been provided for.

D. Coordinate location, flue size and flue connections with contract for flues and gas vents.

E. Do not rough piping in front of heater preventing service access and future removal without disassembly of piping except at unions.

F. Make final hot and cold water piping and fuel gas piping connections.

G. Start, test and put into operation before final inspection. Set hot water temperature at 120 deg. F. or as directed by owner or architect.

END OF SECTION 223400

SECTION 224000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCED SECTIONS

A. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-1 Specification sections and other Division 22 specification sections apply to work of this section

B. Section 220110: Plumbing General Requirements

C. Section 221119: Domestic Water Piping Specialties

1.2 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ANSI/ARI 1010-Drinking Fountains & Self-Contained, Mechanically-Refrigerated Drinking Water Coolers.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ANSI/ASME A112.6.1M-Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public

ANSI/ASME A112.18.1M-Plumbing Fixture Fittings

ANSI/ASME A112.19.1M-Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures

ANSI/ASME A112.19.2M-Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures

ANSI/ASME A112.19.3M-Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

ANSI/ASME A112.19.5-Trim for Water Closet Bowls, Tanks, and Urinals

ANSI/ASME A112.19.6-Hydraulic performance Requirements for Water closets and Urinals

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERS (ASSE)

ASSE 1037 Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

B. Submit under provisions of Division 1 and Division 22 “Plumbing General Requirements”: listing of plumbing fixtures, including manufacturer’s catalog data, installation instructions, dimensions including rough-in dimensions, pipe connection sizes, trim, and finishes. Provide certification from Manufacturer that lead based solders were not used in fabrication of electric water coolers or fountains. No fixtures shall be delivered to the building until the Architect has inspected and approved the complete listing of fixtures.

C. Perform Work in accordance with State of North Carolina Building Code (International Plumbing Code as modified by the NC Code Council).

D. Deliver products to site, store, protect, and handle under provisions of Division 1. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

E. Verify that the field measurements are consistent with the dimensions as indicated on approved shop drawings.

F. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of countertop-fixtures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Unless specifically indicated otherwise, each plumbing fixture shall be provided with a trap, waste, and water fittings with connections as indicated, each plumbing fixture shall be provided complete for the specified function (including water inlet(s) and waste outlet(s)), and except for stainless steel fixtures, the fixture color shall be white.

A. Vitreous china plumbing fixtures, ASME 112.19.2M, shall be thoroughly fused so that a fractured surface shall show a homogeneous mass, free from pores and with close grain. Glaze shall cover all surfaces that are exposed when the fixture is installed in its normal manner. Vitreous china fixture manufacturers shall be American Standard, Eljer, Kohler or Crane.

B. Stainless steel fixtures, 302 stainless steel, of the specified thickness (but of a minimum of 20 gauge), and undercoated with a sound absorbent material. Provide drillings to match faucet selection, stainless steel or chrome plated brass strainer, with trap and tailpiece to match.

C. Enameled cast iron fixtures, ASME 112.19.1M, shall be of one piece, high grade cast iron, minimum thickness of 1/8", sound, true to form, and free from porosity, cracks, or any other defects. The enamel shall be applied by a method to thoroughly fuse the enamel to the metal. Acid resisting enamel shall be acid resisting throughout.

D. Make terrazzo bases or receptors of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce a compressive strength of not less than 3000 psi 7 days after casting. Provide brass body drains with chromium-plated strainers cast integral with terrazzo.

E. Exposed piping, trimming and fittings shall be chromium or nickel plated brass with polished surfaces. Floor and wall plates shall be chromium plated brass.

2.2 WATER CLOSETS

A. Flush tank Type Water Closets, floor outlet, ANSI/ASME A112.19.2M, white vitreous china, floor-mounted siphon jet, elongated bowl with white, solid, plastic, elongated open-front seat. The inside of water closet bowl trapways shall be glazed. Provide straight or angle type stop as required to suit toilet installation.

B. Handicapped Water Closets and trim shall be specified by the manufacturer to compliance with the ADA. The top of the seat of the handicapped toilet shall be 17" to 19" above finished floor. The flush handle shall be located on the "wide side" of the room.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER CLOSET INSTALLATION

A. Cover supply pipe extending from wall with chrome plated sleeve and wall flange.

B. Provide additional wall plates where each pipe extends through finished wall.

C. Provide two rubber or plastic seat bumpers with metal holders and secure to the wainscot behind the fixture.

D. Provide connections between soil pipes and floor connected water closets with cast-iron floor flanges. Slip floor flanges over the ends of the pipes and caulk in position. Use special short radius fittings where space does not permit the use of standard fittings below the flanges.

E. Wall-Hung Urinal Connections. Provide connections to wall-hung urinals made with adjustable flanged nipples, secured to the chair supports, and non-asbestos gaskets.

3.2 LAVATORY INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories for use by wheelchair handicapped with a rim height between 34 and 36 inches, a minimum vertical clearance of 29 inches from floor, and a minimum clear knee recess of 30 inches in width and 20 inches in depth.

B. Install trap on lavatory for use by wheelchair handicapped so as to provide maximum clearance under bowl. Insulate exposed waste, trap and hot water supply under lavatory in accordance with the requirements for domestic hot water piping.

3.3 SETTING COMPOUNDS AND GASKETS

A. Provide water-tight and gas-tight seals between flanges and fixtures with plumbing fixture setting compound. In sealing connections, use neither rubber gaskets nor putty. Seal watertight all voids between the flange and the floor below the fixture with plumbing fixture setting compound or other approved sealing material.

3.4 OUTLET FLANGES AND ENDS OF SOIL PIPES

A. Provide outlet flanges and ends of soil pipes set the correct distance from the face of the floor or wall to make a joint with the gasket and fixture. Obtain approval for the setting of the flange prior to setting any fixture in place.

3.5 WATER SUPPLY BRANCH PIPING

A. Provide all exposed water supply branch piping (including valves and fittings) not more than 6 feet above the floor in toilet rooms and all piping below lavatories finished and chromium-plated.

B. Do not bury water pipe in floor construction of any toilet room.

C. Where water piping is not sized on the drawings, comply with the sizing requirements of the National Standard Plumbing Code.

D. Provide each hot and cold water supply to each service sink, battery of lavatories, and pair of laundry trays with a gate or angle valve or compression stop in an accessible location near the fixture.

E. Provide a ball valve on the connection to each wall hydrant, lawn faucet, outdoor sink, and water cooler.

F. Do not use stop cocks in lieu of valves.

G. Run risers and drops supplying toilet rooms in chases, furred spaces, or shafts where possible.

3.6 FIXTURE HEIGHTS

A. Water Closet: 15 to 16 inches to rim.

B. Water Closet for Physically Handicapped Persons: 17 to 19 inches to top of seating surface.

C. Lavatory for Physically Handicapped Persons: 34 inches to rim.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 226400 - PROPANE GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specifications sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Description of work: Extent of natural gas piping systems work is indicated on drawings and by requirements of this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:

1. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and install propane gas system in accordance with NFPA requirements.
2. NC State Building Code: Vol. VI - Gas
3. ANSI Z21.15, ANSI Z21.21, ANSI B16.33: Gas cocks shall comply with a minimum of one of the listed codes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for natural gas systems materials and products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.

2.2 BASIC PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS

A. Propane Gas Piping:

1. Pipe Size 2" and Smaller: Black steel pipe; Schedule 40, malleable-iron threaded fittings.
2. Pipe Size 2-1/2" and larger: Black steel pipe; Schedule 40; wrought-steel buttwelded fittings.

2.3 SPECIAL VALVES

A. Gas Cocks:

1. Gas Cocks 2" and Smaller: 150 psi non-shock WOG, bronze straightway cock, flat or square head, threaded ends.
2. Gas Cocks 2-1/2" and larger: 125 psi non-shock WOG, iron body bronze mounted, straightway cock, square head, flanged ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PROPANE GAS PIPING

A. Use sealants on metal gas piping threads which are chemically resistant to propane gas. Use sealants sparingly, and apply to only male threads of metal joints.

B. Remove cutting and threading burrs before assembling piping.

C. Plug each pipe outlet, including valves, with threaded plug or cap immediately after installation and retain until continuing piping, or equipment connections are completed.

D. Ground gas piping electrically and continuously within project, and bond tightly to grounding connection.

E. Install drip-legs in gas piping where indicated, and where required by code or regulation.

F. Install "Tee" fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped, at bottom of pipe risers.

G. Use dielectric unions where dissimilar metals are joined together.

H. Install piping with 1/64" per foot (1/8%) downward slope in direction of flow.

I. Install piping parallel to other piping, but maintain minimum of 12" clearance between gas piping and steam or hydronic piping above 200^{o}F.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Gas Cocks: Provide at connection to gas train for each gas-fired equipment item; and on risers and branches where indicated.

3.3 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Connect gas piping to each gas-fired equipment item, with drip leg and shutoff gas cock. Comply with equipment manufacturer's instructions and FM/IRI requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Inspect, test, and purge gas piping systems in accordance with NFPA 54 and Volume VI-Gas of the NC State Building Code.

3.5 SPARE PARTS

A. Valve Wrenches: Furnish to Owner, with receipt, 2 valve wrenches for each type of gas valve installed, requiring same.

3.6 INSPECTION, TESTING AND PURGING

A. Test fuel gas piping in accordance with 2012 NC Fuel Gas Code Section 406.

END OF SECTION 226400

SECTION 230510 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES & INTENT

A. All work of this Division shall comply with the requirements of the Drawings, General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 01 Specifications section.

B. Study all drawings and specifications before submitting bids.

C. Work under this Division includes all essential labor, materials, tools, equipment, transportation, insurance, temporary protection, supervision and incidental items for proper installation and operation of all systems even though not specifically mentioned or indicated.

D. Drawings are diagrammatic. Drawings are not intended to be absolutely precise and do not specify or show every offset, fitting, and component. The purpose of the drawings is to indicate a system concept, the main components of the systems, and the approximate geometrical relationships. Based on the systems concept, the main components, and the approximate geometrical relationships, the contractor shall provide all other components and materials necessary to make the systems fully complete and operational. Contractor shall route piping or provide offsets to avoid interference with structural elements, equipment, electrical panels and junction boxes, etc. Verify locations, dimensions, flow directions, etc. before construction.

E. It is the intent of these specifications and drawings to provide for finished systems of the quality specified, properly tested, balanced and ready for operation. This includes all devices and accessories required to make the work complete even though such items may not be expressly shown or specified. Drawings and specifications are complementary and must be so construed to determine the full scope of work.

F. Jobsite Conditions. The Contractor shall visit the site and familiarize himself with the existing conditions before submitting his bid. Failure to do so does not relieve the Contractor from completing the work as specified herein and after. Requests for additional payments due to the Contractor's failure to allow for work conditions will be rejected.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. The following work is specifically included without limiting the generality implied by these specifications and drawings.

1. All mechanical scope of work specified herein and as shown on the plans. Contractor should review all drawings and include all items that are a part of his scope.
2. All associated wiring, cutting and patching.

B. Bidders shall examine equipment plans and specifications and include in their bids all labor and material required for complete installation and connection of equipment which is properly a part of their trade even if it is not provided in the equipment specifications.

1.3 STANDARDS AND CODES

A. All equipment with electrical components shall bear the UL label.

B. The following minimum standards apply wherever applicable:

ANSI	American National Standards
ASTM	American Society for Testing Materials
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NEC	National Electric Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.

North Carolina Building Code
Any Other Applicable local and State Codes

C. In the event there are conflicts between specifications and standards or codes, standards or codes shall govern unless specifications are in excess of standards.

1.4 PERMITS AND FEE

A. Make application for all necessary permits and pay applicable fees.

1.5 STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Structural members may not be pierced without prior written approval of the Engineer.

1.6 WATERPROOFING

A. Waterproofed floors and walls may not be cut.

1.7 WORK SCHEDULE

A. Work schedule shall be in accordance with Division 01.

B. Any demolition or installation work producing excessive dust or noise deemed to be disruptive or possibly unsafe to building operations must be, at the Owner's discretion, performed after normal working hours.

1.8 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Provide all necessary protection and be fully responsible for material and equipment stored or installed on the site. Material or equipment stolen or damaged shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Provide protection against theft, physical damage and the entry of dirt, water or corrosive fumes into the material and equipment. Maintain protective covers for the duration of construction. Store equipment, such as controls, subject to damage by moisture and temperature extremes in a dry, heated space.

C. For all cutting, burning and welding operations a burn permit is required. This permit may be obtained from the University at no cost.

1.9 FIRE SAFETY

A. Fire Watch: Provide a fire watch wherever welding, brazing, cutting or other processes involving an open flame or potential for generating sparks is used. Fire watch shall consist

of a person with a 10 pound carbon dioxide fire extinguisher. While on fire watch, the person so assigned shall have no other duties or assignments.

B. Fire Blanket: In addition to providing a fire watch, use an approved fire blanket to cover any combustible materials in the immediate area.

1.10 GUARANTEES

A. Furnish written guarantee in accordance with requirements of General Conditions. Partial approval of a portion of work does not affect the validity of guarantee.

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. It shall be noted that shop drawing submittals processed by the Engineer are not change orders, and that the purpose of shop drawing submittals is to demonstrate to the Engineer that the Contractor understands the design concept, that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and material he intends to furnish and install, and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods he intends to use. If deviations, discrepancies or conflicts between shop drawing submittals and the contract documents in the form of design drawing and specifications are discovered either prior to or after shop drawing submittals are processed by the Engineer, the design drawings and specifications shall control and shall be followed. The Engineer may also require the contractor to submit samples of proposed or specified equipment for approval with the samples to be returned to the contractor upon request.

B. Prior to procurement or manufacturing, submit for approval appropriate shop drawings and/or descriptive literature giving performance data, physical size, wiring diagrams, configuration, capacity, material, etc., for all items under this Division including the following:

1. Exhaust Fans
2. Insulation
3. Air Distribution Devices
4. Dampers
5. Furnaces

C. The contractor shall visit the site and familiarize himself with the project requirements and the field conditions before preparing shop drawings and ordering equipment.

D. Field verify the characteristics of all specified or existing equipment before preparing shop drawings. This shall include available space, available voltages, suitability of substrate for receiving the specified equipment, etc.

E. Where existing equipment is re-used, he shall verify dimensions, capacities, horse-power, etc. and bring any discrepancies to the attention of the Engineer.

F. Where different products have to work together, it is the Contractor's responsibility to select manufacturers whose products are visually and/or technically compatible.

G. Prepare listing of all equipment and materials for the project. A sample schedule is included at the end of this section to complete this requirement. Provide all information represented.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. During construction, keep an accurate record of all changes and deviations from contract documents. Upon completion of this installation, the contractor shall submit to the Engineer marked up prints indicating any installed work that is different from what is shown on the

drawings. Complete and accurate drawings shall be submitted to the Owner at the conclusion of this project. All changes will be reflected in CAD format. Marked-up as-built drawings will not be permitted.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 QUALITY OF MATERIAL

A. Equipment of the same general type shall be of the same make. Reference is made to relays, motors, valves, motor starters, contactors, etc.

B. Brand names and catalog numbers included with equipment or material specifications are used to indicate quality, rating or operating characteristics of the equipment or material.

C. All materials provided shall be new and shall be approved and labeled by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., or other accredited third party agency, wherever such agency has applicable standards. All work shall be accomplished in a neat, workmanlike manner by experienced journeymen. All work shall be performed at such times as are required by the progress of the job.

D. All components, equipment and systems shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1 and any other applicable ASHRAE standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARANCE AND RESTORATION OF SITE

A. It may be required to temporarily remove existing ceiling tiles, piping, duct, conduits, etc. to introduce new work as specified in this Division. Contractor, after installation of new work, shall reinstall, reconnect removed items to match the existing. Installation of any new equipment shall not compromise existing fire ratings of rated assemblies. All penetrations shall be sealed to existing conditions per UL guidelines for penetration protections. Provide offsets if required in existing piping, ducts etc. to introduce new work.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Install all work to permit removal of equipment without damage to the equipment or the building. Verify equipment space requirements, condition of substrate, voltages, etc. at the time of shop drawing submission and advise the Engineer of any conflict.

B. Coordinate equipment locations as well as piping and conduit routing with Owner's representative to optimize all present and foreseen future space usage and clearance requirements.

C. Do not rough prior to receipt of approved shop drawings.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND SUPPORT

A. Install all equipment where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer’s published installation instructions, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that equipment complies with requirements and serves intended purposes. Consult with Engineer if said instructions or practices conflict with the drawings/specifications.

B. Support plumb, rigid and true to line all work and equipment furnished under this Division.

Study thoroughly architectural, mechanical drawings and all related drawings to determine how equipment, piping, ductwork, etc., are to be supported, mounted or suspended. Provide extra steel bolts, inserts, pipe stands, brackets and accessories for proper support as required whether or not shown on drawings. When directed, furnish for approval a drawing showing supports.

C. Any system component which may require maintenance, such as control valves, manual valves, strainers, etc. shall not be installed over electrical equipment, machinery, control panels or floor openings.

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENT AND TESTING

A. General: Provide all testing, preliminary and final adjustment of instrumentation for this purpose. Conduct all tests in full compliance with applicable codes prior to covering or concealing work by insulation, enclosures, etc. Material found to be defective shall not be repaired. It shall be replaced with new material which tests satisfactorily. Defective workmanship shall be corrected.

B. Working Tests: Subject all equipment and controls to simultaneous and continuous working tests for a period of one day prior to final inspection. Make adjustments, repairs and equipment replacements as required.

3.5 LABELS, IDENTIFICATION AND TAGS

A. All components or equipment shall be identified using 3/4 inch high permanent engraved bakelite nameplates or 3/4 inch high anodized aluminum nameplates - white letter - black background with minimum 1/4 inch high letters. Nameplates shall be permanently attached with pin-head screws to device or to wall or mounting panel above device. Stick-on type labels will not be acceptable.

3.6 OWNER'S RIGHT TO TEST SYSTEMS

A. Should, in the opinion of the Engineer, and during the guarantee period, reasonable doubt exist as to the proper functioning of any equipment installed under this Contract, the right is reserved for the Owner and Engineer to perform any test deemed practical to determine whether such equipment is functioning properly and performing at required capacity. If such tests show proper functioning, the cost of the test will be paid by the Owner. If the tests indicate a deficiency in equipment capacity or performance, the Contractor shall pay the cost of the test and also make good any deficiencies shown by the test to the full satisfaction of the Owner and the Engineer.

3.7 CLEANING UP

A. The contractors performing work under this section shall at all times keep the premises and the building in a neat and orderly condition and any instructions of the Engineer in regard to the storing of material, protective measures, cleaning up of debris, etc. shall be explicitly followed. At the completion of the job, all equipment shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Owner.

B. The building will be occupied during installation of the new addition and/or alterations as described hereinafter. Thus, special care shall be taken during installation to protect equipment and other furniture in the buildings from dust and debris generated during installation of work specified in this Division.

3.8 INSPECTION CERTIFICATES

A. Obtain all inspections required by law, ordinances, rules, and regulations of the Authorities having jurisdiction and obtain and furnish to the Engineer certificates of such inspections, pay all fees, charges, and other expenses in connection therewith.

3.9 FINAL REVIEW

A. Final review and tests of the completed construction shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer or his representative and shall be at such times as are convenient to the Engineer. Final tests shall show conclusively that all equipment performs its intended and specified function and that all work complies with the provisions of these specifications. All material, equipment, and instruments required for the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor at his own expense.

3.10 EQUIPMENT DELIVERY AND PROTECTION

A. All material shall be delivered and unloaded by the Contractor within the project site as directed by the Owner.

B. The Contractor shall protect all material and equipment from breakage, theft or weather damage.

3.11 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two (2) hours of personal instruction to Owner's personnel in the proper operation of all equipment specified and provided. The instruction shall be provided by factory trained and certified competent personnel.

B. Maintenance Manuals shall be submitted in three (3) copies in vinyl 3-ring binders. Each binder shall have the following:

1. Service telephone number of the installing company, including an emergency number.
2. Contact person, phone number, and address of manufacturer or distributor where equipment was purchased.
3. The manufacturing company's operating and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment.
4. Copies of all approved shop drawings.

C. Furnish for each building permanent type charts, framed under glass, mounted where directed as follows:

1. Service organizations with day and night telephone numbers.

END OF SECTION 230510

SECTION 230530 - ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS FOR MECHANICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-1 Specification sections and other Division 23 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-23 Basic Mechanical section, and is a part of each Division-23 section making reference to electrical provisions of Mechanical work specified within.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of electrical provisions to be provided as mechanical work is indicated in other Division-23 sections, on drawings, and as further specified in this section.

B. All work on this project will be done through a single prime contract. The mechanical subcontractor is responsible for some electrical items. These include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Motors for mechanical equipment.
2. Starters for motors of mechanical equipment whether or not starter is specifically indicated to be furnished with the mechanical equipment.
3. All interlock and control wiring required for sequence operation of mechanical devices provided for mechanical systems.
4. Any power wiring required for mechanical equipment not specifically shown on electrical drawings or specified in Division 23.

C. Refer to other Division-23 sections for specific individual mechanical equipment electrical requirements.

D. Refer to Division-26 sections for materials and methods of other electrical components of mechanical equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordination with Electrical Work: Wherever possible, match elements of electrical provisions of mechanical work with similar elements of electrical work specified in Division-23 sections 104. Comply with applicable requirements of Division-23 sections for electrical work of this section which is not otherwise specified.

B. Standards: For electrical equipment and products, comply with applicable NEMA standards, and refer to NEMA standards for definitions of terminology herein. Comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) for workmanship and installation requirements. Electrical work shall be done in accordance with Codes listed and also requirements of Division 23.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Listing, Motors of Mechanical Work: Concurrently with submittal of mechanical products listing (Basic Mechanical requirements), submit separate listing showing rating, power characteristics, application (connected equipment), and general location of every motor to be provided with mechanical work. Submit updated information promptly when and if initial data is revised.

B. Include in listing of motors, notation of whether motor starter is furnished or installed integrally with motor or equipment containing motor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Manufacturer: Except where item of mechanical equipment (which otherwise complies with requirements) must be integrally equipped with motor produced by another manufacturer, provide motors for mechanical equipment manufactured by one of the following:

1. Baldor Electric Co.
2. General Electric Co.
3. Reliance Electric Co.
4. Westinghouse Electric Corp.
5. U.S. Electric Motor Co.

B. Motor Characteristics: Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, and except where required mechanical equipment cannot be obtained with fully complying motor, comply with the following requirements for motors of mechanical work:

1. Temperature Rating: Rated for 40 deg.C environment with maximum 50 deg. C temperature rise for continuous duty at full load. Insulation shall be Class F.
2. Starting Capability: Provide each motor capable of making starts as frequently as necessary by automatic control system, and not less than 5 starts per hour for manually controlled motors.
3. Phases and Current Characteristics: Unless otherwise noted, provide squirrel-cage induction polyphase motors for 2 hp and larger, and provide capacitor-start single-phase motors for 1/3 hp and smaller, except 1/6 hp and smaller may, at equipment manufacturer's option, be split-phase type. Coordinate current characteristics with power specified in Division-16 sections, and with individual equipment requirements specified in other Division-15 requirements. For 2-speed motors provide 2 separate windings on polyphase motors. Unless otherwise noted all polyphase motors shall be suitable for 240 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz service.
4. Service Factor: 1.15 for polyphase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors.

C. Motor Construction: Provide general purpose, continuous duty motors, Design "B" except "C" where required for high starting torque. For motors controlled by variable speed drives, provide inverter duty motors that comply with NEMA MG1-Part 3 Definite Purpose Inverter-Fed Motors.

D. Frames: NEMA No. 56 or Type T (unless otherwise noted)

E. Bearings: Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals, regreasable except permanently sealed where motor is normally inaccessible for regular maintenance.

F. Where belt drives and other drives produce lateral or axial thrust, in motor, provide bearings designed to resist thrust loading. Refer to individual sections of Division 15 for fractional-hp light-duty motors where sleeve-type bearings are permitted.

G. Enclosure Type: Except as otherwise indicated, provide TEFC motors. Refer to individual sections of Division 15 for other enclosure requirements.

H. Overload Protection: Provide built-in thermal overload protection and, where indicated, provide internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.

I. Noise Rating: Provide "Quiet" rating on motors.

J. Efficiency: All permanently wired motors of 1 HP or more shall have a nominal full load motor efficiency not less than that required by ASHRAE 90.1. Where specified, provide premium efficiency motors.

K. Name Plate: Provide metal nameplate on each motor, indicating full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, special features and similar information.

2.2 EQUIPMENT FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate mechanical equipment for secure mounting of motors and other electrical items included in work. Provide either permanent alignment of motors with equipment, or adjustable mountings as applicable for belt drives, gear drives, special couplings and similar indirect coupling of equipment. Provide safe, secure, durable, and OSHA compliant removable guards for motor drives, arranged for lubrication and similar running-maintenance without removal of guards.

B. Motor Connections: Liquid-tight flexible conduit, except where plug-in electrical cords are specifically indicated.

C. Combination Non-Reversing Starters: Provide full voltage alternating-current combination non-reversing starters, consisting of starter and disconnect switch mounted in common enclosure, of types, sizes, ratings, and NEMA sizes as required. Equip starters with electrical interlocks for interfacing with other starters. Equip starters with block type manual reset overload relays and with fusible disconnect switches.

D. Provide operating handle for disconnect mechanism with indication and control of switch position, with enclosure door either opened or closed, and capable of being padlocked in OFF position. Construct and mount starters and disconnect switches in single NEMA Type 1 enclosure: coat with manufacturer's standard color finish.

E. AC Fractional HP Manual Starters: Provide single-phase fractional HP manual motor starters, of sizes and ratings required. Equip with manually operated quick-make, quick-break toggle mechanisms; and with one-piece melting alloy type thermal units. Starter to become inoperative when thermal unit is removed. Provide starters with double break silver alloy contacts, visible from both sides of starter; green pilot lights, and switch capable of being padlocked OFF. Enclose starter unit in NEMA Type 1 general purpose enclosure suitable for flush mounting; coat with manufacturer's standard color finish.

2.3 WIRING

A. Low voltage wiring shall be no. 18 rubber covered, color coded wire or cable. Line voltage wiring shall be not smaller than #12 600 volt wire. All wire shall be run in rigid conduit with outlet boxes and fittings in a manner comparable to that specified in the electrical specifications. All ground wire shall be THHN for line voltage. All wire will be pulled to every pump, disconnect, starter motor etc. Conduit shall not be used as ground.

2.4 DISCONNECTS

A. Non Fused.

1. Wall mounted, standard duty, single throw in NEMA-l enclosure or NEMA 3R enclosure, weatherproof for exterior locations. Single pole or three pole as required with solid neutral. External handle lockable in the open position. Disconnect switches shall be provided wherever the code requires local disconnecting means.

2. Make - Square D, General Electric or Westinghouse.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer's instructions, securely anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in mechanical work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws, except motors of 1/3 hp and less may be secured with Allen set screws on flat surface of shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.

B. Coordinate with other work including motor and electrical wiring/cabling work, as necessary to interface installation of motor starters with other work.

C. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Std 486A.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Inspect electrical starter's operating mechanisms for malfunctioning and, where necessary, adjust units for free mechanical movement.

B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Subsequent to connecting wires/cables, energize motor starter circuitry and demonstrate functioning of equipment in accordance with requirements; where necessary correct malfunctioning units, and then retest to demonstrate compliance. Ensure that direction of rotation of each motor fulfills requirements.

END OF SECTION 230530

SECTION 230700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-1 Specification sections and other Division 23 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 RATING

A. All insulation systems, including jackets and adhesives shall be U.L. rated and FM approved. All insulation for indoor use shall have a maximum permanent flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method. Outdoor mechanical insulation may have flame spread index of 75 and smoke developed index of 150. Submit smoke and flame ratings for every material proposed for use.

B. Make: Certain Teed, Owens Corning, Johns Manville, Knauf and PPG.

1.3 SCOPE

A. Furnish and install insulation for the following:

1. Outside air, supply, and return ducts in unconditioned spaces (ceiling spaces, crawl space, duct chases, mechanical rooms, etc.).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Insulation contractor shall be member of either the National Insulation Association (NIA) or the Southeastern Insulation Contractors Association (SEICA).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit evidence of membership in NIA or SEICA.

B. Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of mechanical insulation. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, k-value, thickness, and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation.

C. Submit, if requested by Designer, manufacturer's sample of each piping insulation type required, and of each duct and equipment insulation type required. Affix label to sample completely describing product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT INSULATION

A. Type A - Vapor Seal Duct Insulation

1. Material: Fiberglass duct wrap 1 lb. density with FSK facing complying with ASTM C1290. Maximum K-factor of .31 at 75ºF. Jacket shall be FSK aluminum foil reinforced with fiber glass yarn and laminated to fire resistant kraft paper, secured with UL listed pressure sensitive tape and outward clinch expanding staples and

vapor barrier mastic. Johns Manville Microlite or equal by Owens Corning or Knauf.
2. Thickness shall be 2 inches.

B. Type B - Vapor Seal Duct Insulation - Rigid

1. Fiberglass ductboard complying with ASTM C612, Type I. 3 lb. density with maximum K-factor of 0.23 at 75ºF mean temperature. Jacket shall be FSK aluminum foil reinforced with fiber glass yarn and laminated to fire resistant kraft paper, secured with UL listed pressure sensitive tape and outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic. Johns Manville 800 or equal by Owens Corning or Knauf.
2. Thickness shall be 1-1/2 inch for ducts inside building and 2" for ducts outside building. For ducts outside building, cover insulation with aluminum sheets of same thickness as duct. Increase width of top sheet and bend at edges to cover sides by a minimum of ½". Tightly seal and caulk the edges of the sheet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All insulation shall be applied by experienced pipe coverers and journeymen in accordance with best trade practice. Work shall be as recommended by manufacturer's latest printed installation directions. Test, inspect, and clean all surfaces to be insulated before applying insulation. Take all possible precautions to protect work of other trades. Provide protective covering as required to accomplish this and be responsible for returning all equipment and material to its original new condition and appearance where damage occurs due to neglect.

B. Protect insulation where supported in hangers by means of inserts or saddles sufficiently large to prevent crushing of insulation.

C. Apply adhesive to exposed risers to prevent slipping and turning.

D. Butt covering neatly to walls, floors, ceiling. Apply bands at end and position so band covers gap between surface and insulation where exposed.

E. At butt ends of insulation the jacket material shall be pulled over exposed ends and secured with bands to give a neat and finished appearance. Exposed fiberglass material will not be permitted.

F. In location where it will be exposed to view do not apply insulating cement until there is heat on lines.

G. Do not cover nameplates on equipment.

3.2 DUCT INSULATION SHALL BE APPLIED AS FOLLOWS

A. Type A - Vaporseal Duct Insulation.

1. Outside air ducts located inside the building from, and including, all outside air intakes.
2. All concealed supply air ducts inside the building.
3. All concealed return air ducting in unconditioned spaces.
4. All supply and return ducting in mechanical spaces.

3.3 SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Type A Insulation

1. Fiberglass duct wrap insulation shall be applied over clean, dry sheet metal duct. Before applying the insulation all joints and seams shall be sealed air tight. Duct wrap shall be installed to allow maximum fullness at corners. Minimum thickness at corners is one inch. Insulation shall be butted tightly at joints and vapor barrier facing shall be overlapped at minimum of 2 inches. Insulation shall be butted tightly at joints and vapor barrier facing shall be overlapped at minimum of 2 inches. Insulation should be removed from lap prior to stapling. All seams shall be stapled approximately 6 inches on center with outward clinching staples, then sealed with a foil vapor barrier tape, or vapor barrier mastic. Where ducts are over 24 inches in width, the duct wrap shall be additionally secured to the bottom of rectangular ducts with mechanical fasteners spaced on 18 inch centers (maximum), to prevent sagging of insulation. Seal penetrations so as to provide a vapor-tight system.

B. Type B - Insulation

1. FSK faced insulation boards shall be applied using mechanical fasteners such as weld pins or stick clips. Fasteners shall be located not less than 3 inches from each edge or corner of the board. Pin spacing along the duct should be no greater than 12 inches on centers. Additional pins or clips may be required to hold the insulation tightly against the surface where cross breaking is used for stiffening. Weld pin lengths must be selected to insure tight fit but avoid "oil canning" effect.
2. Apply vapor seal FSK pressure-sensitive patches. Rub hard with the nylon sealing tool to insure a tight bond and a vapor seal. All insulation edges and butt joints are to be sealed with pressure-sensitive joint sealing tape to match the jacket. Rub hard with nylon sealing tool. Use 3 inch wide tapes on the flat surfaces, or where edges are shiplapped and stapled. 5 inch wide tape can be used in lieu of shiplapping.
3. Precautions: Keep all contact adhesive surfaces clean. Use nylon sealing tool to prevent wrinkles and fishmouths. Ductwork or radius may require pre- scoring to allow the board to conform to the surface.

C. Insulation shall be installed according to manufacturer recommendations. Insulation over the expansion joint and the flexible section shall be loose and of adequate length to permit the movement of pipe.

D. Provide insulation shield equivalent to Fee and Mason Fig. 81 at each support.

3.4 DO NOT INSULATE

A. Vibration eliminators.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 233100 - DUCTWORK AND DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-1 Specification sections and other Division 23 specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:

1. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" and NFPA 90B “Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK MATERIALS

A. Sheet Metal: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate ductwork from galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, lock forming quality; with G 90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A 525.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: Where indicated, provide stainless steel complying with ASTM A 167; Type 302, 304, or 316; with No. 4 finish where exposed to view in occupied spaces, No. 1 finish elsewhere. Protect finished surfaces with mill-applied adhesive protective paper, maintained through fabrication and installation.

C. Aluminum Sheet: Where indicated, provide aluminum sheet complying with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General: All low velocity sheetmetal ductwork shall be constructed in accordance with recommendations of Low Pressure Duct Construction Standard, of Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., Fifth Edition, 1976, AIA File No. 30-D-4, hereafter abbreviated SMACNA-I and latest recommendations of the ASHRAE Handbook “HVAC Systems and Equipment.”

B. Duct systems shall be complete including all duct fittings, turning vanes, hangers, and supports shown on drawings and in SMACNA-I. Reference to plate numbers and figure numbers apply to this Duct Manual.

C. Shop fabricated ductwork in maximum 8-ft lengths, unless otherwise indicated. Preassemble work in shop to greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field assembly of systems. Disassemble systems only to extent necessary for shipping and handling. Match-mark sections for reassembly and coordinated installation.

D. Shop fabricate ductwork of gages and reinforcement complying with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards" (First Edition, 1985) in accordance with the following:

Application	Construction Pressure STD
Return Ductwork	-1" W.G.
Supply Ductwork with Fan Static Pressure Less Than 2.5" W.G.	+1" W.G.
General Exhaust Ductwork	-1" W.G.

E. Cross-break all flat panels between bracing except where rigid insulation is applied.

F. Elbows shall be standard radius or square with air foil double vanes, round duct elbows shall be of five piece construction.

G. Transitions shall be made with maximum angle of 15 degrees with straight duct for diverging flow, 20 degrees for converging flow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF METAL DUCTWORK

A. General: Assemble and install ductwork to achieve airtight (5% leakage for systems rated 3" and under; 1% for systems rated over 3") and noiseless (no objectionable noise) systems, capable of performing each indicated service. Install each run with minimum number of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections, within 1/8" misalignment tolerance and with internal surfaces smooth. Rigid round, rectangular and flat oval metal ducts shall be installed with support systems in accordance with SMACNA HVAC duct construction standards. Horizontal ducts shall have a support within two feet of each elbow and within four feet of each branch intersection. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors of type which will hold ducts true-to-shape and to prevent buckling. Tape all return and supply duct joints with UL listed tape or seal with mastic. Ductwork shall be installed according to manufacturer recommendations. Registers shall have double deflection spread and drop control and multi-blade damper.

B. Volume Control Dampers: Provide where specified above, where indicated on drawing and in all branches or at all supply, return air, exhaust or transfer openings required to balance system whether or not specifically shown on drawings.

1. Dampers shall be locking quadrant type, manual balancing clamps.
2. Blades: 22 gauge minimum galvanized sheet steel for rectangular 20 gauge for round.
3. Frames: 22 gauge minimum galvanized sheet steel for rectangular, 20 gauge for round
4. Bearings, synthetic.
5. Control shaft/hand quadrant. 3/8” square axle shaft, extending beyond frame with factory supplied locking hand quadrant for field mounting.
6. Provide 2” hand quadrant standoff bracket for dampers installed on duct wrapped with external insulation.
7. Accessibility: All dampers shall be adjustable after building is completed. Where dampers are hidden behind furred spaces, damper rods shall be adjustable from flush mounted boxes similar to the Young concealed damper regulator.
8. Make: Ruskin MD25 for rectangular and MDRS25 for round, or equivalent by Arrow United Industries or Vent Products Co., Inc.

C. Flexible Duct Connections: Install at all fans, ventilating units and ducts crossing building expansion joints and where condensation may occur. Use double fabric of approved flame-proof material similar to Ventfab. However, asbestos containing materials shall not be used. Material used shall be applicable for intended use. Assemble to duct and blower with washer strip of 1 inch x 1/8 galvanized steel, bolted in o.c. leaving 2 inch slack at joints.

D. Trim Collars: Wherever duct passes exposed to view through walls, the opening shall be framed with 1 inch x 1 inch x 1/8 inch angles on both sides of partitions with corners mitered, welded and ground smooth.

E. Turning Vanes: Shall be installed in all square elbows. Vanes shall be manufactured from minimum 26 gauge electro-galvanized steel and sides shall be manufactured from minimum 24 gauge electro-galvanized steel with assembled slots located on design center of 2-1/8 inches. Turning vanes shall be high-efficiency profile type (H.E.P.) as manufactured by AER/DYNE Co., Los Altos, CA 94022, or equivalent by American Elgin or Ductmate Industries, Inc. Submit shop drawing for approval.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean ductwork internally, unit by unit as it is installed, of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration.

B. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed. Similarly, provide temporary closure of ends of all prefabricated ductwork in storage.

END OF SECTION 233100

SECTION 233423 – POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division -1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AMCA Compliance: Provide power ventilators which have been tested and rated in accordance with AMCA standards, and bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for power and gravity ventilators, including specifications, capacity ratings, dimensions, weights, materials, accessories furnished, and installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INLINE CENTRIFUGAL CABINET EXHAUST FANS

A. Manufacturers.

1. Greenheck.
2. Cook.
3. Penn.

B. Wheel: Centrifugal forward curved type. Wheel shall be of galvanized steel and balanced in accordance with AMCA standard 204-96.

C. Drive: Fan shall be direct drive type.

D. Construction: Reference drawings for configuration requirements. Housing shall be acoustically insulated. The fan shall be bolted utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. All steel fan components shall be electrostatically applied baked polyester powder coating.

E. Accessories: Provide unit complete with disconnect switch, speed control, flex duct connectors, and rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.

F. Dampers: Provide gravity-actuated backdraft damper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF POWER VENTILATORS

A. Coordinate ventilator work with work of roofing, walls, and ceilings, as necessary for proper interfacing.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installation of ventilators has been completed, test each ventilator to

demonstrate proper operation of units at performance requirements specified.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233715 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of air outlets and inlets work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of air outlets and inlets required for project include the following: Grilles & Registers

C. Codes and Standards:

1. ARI Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ARI 650 "Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets".
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ASHRAE 70 "Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets". The grilles shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.
3. NFPA Compliance: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets including the following:

1. Schedule of air outlets and inlets indicating drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, noise criteria ratings, and minimum one-year warranty. Indicate selections on data.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air outlet and inlet, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.

C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver air outlets and inlets wrapped in factory-fabricated fiberboard type containers. Identify on outside of container type of outlet or inlet and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending and prevent dirt and debris from entering and settling in devices.

1.5 GRILLES & REGISTERS

A. General: Aluminum supply grilles and registers shall be for the sizes and mounting types as

shown on the plans and outlet schedule. The deflection blades shall be available parallel to the long or short dimension of the grille or register. All supply grilles shall be constructed with a 1-1/4" wide heavy aluminum border having a minimum thickness of 0.040-0.050". Outer borders shall be assembled and interlocked at the four corners and mechanically staked to form a rigid frame. Screw holes shall be countersunk for a neat appearance. Grilles adjacent to fire dampers in walls shall be steel.

B. Blades shall be constructed of heavy duty aluminum and contoured to specifically designed air foil cross-section to meet published performance data. Hollow blades are not acceptable. Blades must be solid. Blades shall be spaced 3/4" apart. Blades shall extend completely through the side frame on each side to ensure stability throughout the complete cfm operating range of the grille. Blades shall be individually adjustable without loosening or rattling and shall be securely held in place with tension wire.

C. Finish: The grille finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315°F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100 hour ASTM D117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250 hour ASTM D-870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D-2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50 inch pound force applied.

D. The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the grille.

E. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering Grilles and Registers which may be incorporated in the work include; but are not limited to the following:

1. Titus Products Inc.
2. Carnes Company
3. Metalaire
4. Price Industries, Inc.

1.6 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended functions.

B. Provide all control components and accessories as necessary for complete, operational functioning of louver-dampers and associated fans.

END OF SECTION 233715

SECTION 235400 - FORCED AIR FURNACES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Forced air furnaces.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including supplementary General Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.

B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.

D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS AT PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit under provisions of Division 1.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of all components and connections.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owners name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section must have minimum three years experience, approved by manufacturer.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Division 1: Contract Closeout.

B. Provide five year manufacturers' warranty for heat exchangers and compressors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GAS FIRED FURNACES

A. Manufacturer: Trane TUH condensing gas-fired or equal by Carrier or Lennox.

B. Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of wrap around cabinet, multi-speed supply fan, stainless steel secondary heat exchanger, controls, air filter, and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer.

1. Air Flow Configuration: (See Equipment Schedules on Plans).
2. Heating: Natural gas fired. 92% efficient.
3. Accessories: Concentric roof termination kit or concentric wall termination kit (See Plans).

C. Cabinet: Heavy gauge steel with baked enamel finish easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.

D. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct drive motor.

E. Motor: 1075 rpm multiple speed, permanently lubricated.

F. Heat Exchanger: Heavy Gauge Aluminized steel welded construction with aluminum finned stainless steel secondary tube condensing coil.

G. Gas Burner:

1. Multi-port in shot burners
2. Dual solenoid combination gas valve provides 100 percent safety gas shut-off; 24 volt combining pressure regulation
3. Electronic pilot ignition, with hot surface igniter
4. Low energy power venter

H. Gas Burner Safety Controls:

1. Vent proving differential switch: Prevents unit from firing until power vent is proven.
2. Flame sensor switch: Prevents operation if no flame is present.

I. Operating Controls

1. Room Thermostat: electronic thermostat, with remote sensor. Cycle burner is to maintain room temperature setting.
2. Supply Fan Control: Energize from bonnet temperature independent of burner controls, with adjustable timed off delay and fixed timed on delay, with setting for continuous fan operation in occupied period.

J. Air Filters: Field fabricated filter sections with 30% efficient filters or 1" pleated. (See Equipment Schedules)

K. Performance:

1. Ratings: Energy Efficiency Rating (EER) not less than requirements of ASHRAE 90A; seasonal efficiency to ASHRAE 103.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. Install gas fired furnaces in accordance with NFPA 54.

C. Provide vent connections in accordance with NFPA 211.

END OF SECTION 235400

SECTION 238149 - PACKAGED TERMINAL HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Related Documents

1. Drawings, Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, including Supplementary General Conditions, Division-01 Specification sections and other Division 23 specification sections, Division 22, and Division 26 specifications apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities of selected model clearly indicated, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components, furnished specialties and accessories; and installation and start-up instructions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:

1. Capacity ratings for heat pump/condensing units shall be in accordance with ARI Standard 210 "Standard for Unitary Air-Conditioning Equipment".
2. Refrigeration system of units shall be constructed in accordance with ASHRAE standard ASHRAE 15 "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR-COOLED HEAT PUMP/CONDENSING UNITS

A. General: Factory assembled and tested high efficiency, air-cooled heat pump/condensing units, consisting of casing, compressors, condenser coils, condenser fans, motors, and unit controls. Capacities and electrical characteristics as scheduled.

B. Acceptable refrigerant shall be R-410A.

C. Provide auxiliary electric heat.

D. Provide with optional power cord kit.

E. Manufacturers: Provide Trane ProSpace™ PTAC units, or units that meet the specification requirements by LG, Amana, Carrier, Daikin, EMI, Mitsubishi, Sanyo, Johnson Controls, or York.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install air-cooled packaged terminal heat pump units in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in

locations indicated, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. Start-up air cooled packaged terminal heat pump units, in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Train Owner's personnel on start-up and shutdown procedures, troubleshooting procedures, servicing, and preventive maintenance schedule and procedures. Review with the Owner's personnel, the data contained in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division One.

END OF SECTION 238149

SECTION 260050 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. All work, materials, etc., shall be furnished and installed, whether or not specifically shown on the drawings and/or called for in the specifications, which may be necessary to comply with all of the requirements, due to the exigencies of the work, to complete the work and the contract in a satisfactory and approved manner.

B. The work to be done under this contract shall consist of furnishing all equipment, labor, materials required for the items listed in the proposal, and/or as shown on the contract drawings, together with all devices, connectors, splices and appurtenances, required for a safe, clean, complete and ready for service, reliable, substantial and rugged working installation, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and to execute the intent of this contract and these specifications.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the proper connection points for all power, control, and signal wiring installed under this contract, regardless of whether the connection points are in equipment furnished under this contract, existing equipment, or equipment furnished by others. The Contractor shall include in his bid prices any field surveys, wire tracing or other work required to ascertain the proper connection points for all wiring.

D. It is the intent of these specifications that the Contractor shall furnish equipment and material which is suitable for the purpose and for installation in the location as is.

E. It is also the intent of the specification that the equipment, materials and accessories, as furnished, shall be complete in all respect and ready to operate.

F. The specifications cover the general design, construction arrangement, and certain particular features, but do not purport to cover all details entering into the design of the equipment and accessories.

G. Minor revisions in construction details will be made to accommodate equipment proposed and approved on the drawings thereof, submitted by the Contractor. Major revisions shall not be made nor shall equipment be submitted for approval which cannot be installed in structures of the approximate dimensions and character specified herein.

H. Further, it is also the intent of these specifications to provide a complete contract including items which may be omitted or not shown but which are considered normal and accepted engineering practice for this type of contract at no additional cost to the Owner.

I. All work shall be done in a thorough and workmanlike manner and shall conform to the best modern practice in the manufacture and installation of high-grade equipment and materials. Wherever possible, all parts shall be made according to standard gauge to facilitate replacement and repair.

J. All materials furnished under these items shall be the best of their respective kinds and shall be free from defects in design and workmanship.

K. All materials or equipment not meeting the specified requirements shall be rejected, and shall be replaced at once by the Contractor with materials or equipment of the specified type and quality, at no cost to the Owner.

L. All materials for which no detailed specifications are given herein shall be of the quality and character best adapted and suitable for the purpose for which they are to be used and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

M. Where any material or article or the maker or distributor thereof is specified by name, this is done for the purpose of more clearly describing the type or quality desired. Any material or article of equal quality, merit and performance, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be acceptable, if approval is given in writing.

N. All materials furnished and work done by the Contractor shall be subject to the inspection of the Engineer. Defective materials shall be removed from the site of the work and defective work repaired or replaced as directed. Facilities for handling and inspection of materials and equipment and for access to the work in progress shall at all times be furnished by the Contractor.

O. Where any delay is encountered in carrying out work due to unfavorable operating conditions, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation therefore, but the time allowed equivalent to the period of actual delay.

P. Contractor shall comply with 2018 NC Building Code Section 1707 for Seismic Zone C and will comply with special inspections therein required.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work includes all labor and electrical labor and equipment to install the project as represented in the drawings and specifications.

B. Unless specifically dimensioned, the work shown on the drawings is diagrammatic, and is intended only to show general arrangement.

C. Include in the work, all accessories and devices necessary for the intended operation or perfection of any system, whether or not specifically shown or specified.

D. The term ″Furnish″ shall mean to obtain and supply to the job site. The term ″Install″ shall generally mean to fix in position and connect for use. Where language indicates that one party or trade is to ″install″ and another is to ″connect″, the term ″install″ shall mean only to fix in position, and ″connect″ shall mean to make electrical connections to. The term ″Provide″ shall mean to furnish and install.

E. Furnish all documentation, such as shop drawings, as-built drawings, and operation and maintenance manuals, certify and perform all required testing as herein specified.

1. Testing & Start-Up: Assist MC in startup of all equipment. Provide As-Built Documentation, start-up and test protocol.
2. As Built Documentation: Provide a minimum of (4) sets of Ring Binders per each system with the following minimal content:

    a. Electrical As Built Drawings
    b. Equipment Data/Specification sheets and Operating Manuals and fuse sizes by equipment.
    c. List of lighting lamps by fixture

1.3 STANDARD OF QUALITY

A. The specifications establish the standards of quality required, either by description or by references, to brand name, name of manufacturers or manufacturer's model number. All materials shall be new unless noted otherwise.

B. Where one product only is specifically identified by name or manufacturer's model number, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of the named product. Where multiple names are used, the Contractor shall base his bid on the use of any of those products named.

C. The Contractor may submit, with his bid, the names of products which are proposed as substitutions for products named in the specifications. Each proposed substitution shall be accompanied by a written sum of money to be added or deducted from his bid. The Owner reserves the sole right to accept or reject said substitutions with or without cause.

D. When equipment and/or materials are proposed to be purchased from a manufacturer other than those specified, the Contractor shall provide complete data adequate for the Engineer's evaluation of the proposed substitution.

E. When the equipment other than that specified is used, the Contractor shall be responsible for any extra cost of required revisions such as structural steel, concrete, electrical, piping, etc. Such additional costs shall be identified at the time such substitutions are proposed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Engineer’s review of shop drawings is solely for the benefit of the Owner and in no way relieves the contractor from his obligations to furnish materials which satisfy the requirements of his contract and the design intent.

B. Shop drawings, product data and samples shall be submitted as required by the General Conditions or Project Requirements and as supplemented by this section.

C. When a specific specification section identifies that no submittal is required, the contractor shall provide the specified materials without submittals.

D. Provide to the Engineer, a schedule of shop drawing submissions identifying submittal target dates.

E. The Contractor shall review, approve and submit shop drawings, with promptness so as to cause no delay in his work or in that of others. No submissions will be accepted by the Engineer without the signed review and approval of the Contractor.

F. The Contractor shall check and verify pertinent field measurements, and quantities of equipment and materials required.

G. Submittals shall be identified by reference to the drawing(s), section(s) of specifications, or equipment symbols to which they relate.

H. Shop drawings, when required, shall include:

1. Verification of information given in Contract Documents such as performance, dimensions, weight, materials, construction, types, models, manufacturer, etc.
2. Equipment layouts drawn to scale as may be required.
3. Wiring diagrams and schematics for equipment.
4. Any special construction conditions.
5. Other information/data as may be requested.

I. All submittals shall identify the specific details of the product or assembly. All optional features being provided or proposed shall be so noted or the submittal will be rejected.

J. The Engineer will return submittals with one of the following notations stamped thereon;

REVIEWED, REVIEWED AS NOTED, REVISE AND RESUBMIT, REJECTED or SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM AND THE FOLLOWING:

K. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for: dimensions which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of all other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work.

L. The work involved may proceed when submittals are marked REVIEWED or NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN with no further submission required.

M. The work involved may proceed when submittals are marked REVIEWED AS NOTED providing corrections are made and submittals are resubmitted for record. Review does not authorize changes to Contract Sum unless stated in a separate letter or Change Order. In the event that any notes placed on the submittals by the Engineer are believed to result in a change in the Contract Sum, the Engineer shall be notified immediately and fabrication may not be undertaken until written authorization to proceed is issued by the Owner.

N. The work involved may not proceed when submittals are marked REVISE AND RESUBMIT. Submittals must be corrected and resubmitted for review.

O. Submittals marked REJECTED OR SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM are not in accordance with the Contract Documents and require a new submittal for review.

P. For items being resubmitted, clearly identify changes made from the initial submittal requested by the Engineer. The Engineer will review only those changes requested and identified by the Contractor.

1.5 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Each Contractor is responsible for the protection of his materials, equipment, and completed work as defined in the General or Project Requirements and as supplemented herein.

B. All openings into any part of the conduit systems, all fixtures and equipment must be securely covered or otherwise protected to prevent damage due to dropped tools or materials, work by others or intrusion of grit, dirt, water, snow, ice or other foreign matter. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots and debris. The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage done to unprotected work or materials.

1.6 STEEL AND CONCRETE WORK FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Steel: Provide all miscellaneous steel supports and anchors required for equipment and materials installed under this Specification. Manual of Construction by American Institute of Steel Construction latest edition shall be followed in design and construction except that the second sentence of paragraph 4.2.1., Section 4 of Division 5, page 5-177 will not apply. Structural steel members shall conform to ASTM A36, and shall have a shop applied coat of rust inhibiting paint. Welding of steel shall conform to American Welding Society, Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction. Bolts, nuts and washers for structural steel framing and concrete embedment shall be high tensile type minimum 3/4" diameter conforming to ASTM A325. Slotted-steel channel supports shall have flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16 inch diameter slotted holes at a maximum 2 inches o.c., in webs.

B. Channel depth: 2-1/2 inches minimum.

C. Channel thickness: selected to suit structural loading.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same channel manufacturer. Channel supports and fittings shall be hot dip galvanized steel.

E. Concrete work and anchors: Refer to for concrete work and anchors.

1.7 COUNTERFLASHING

A. Where conduits or other items pass through any roof, wall or other exterior component, provide counter flashing as required.

1.8 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

A. Summary of Work, together with other technical sections in the Project Manual, describe equipment that will be furnished by the Owner or from other sources.

B. The responsibility for setting, installation and protection of such equipment will be defined in other sections of the Project Manual.

C. Provide services rough-in for and make final connections to this equipment as shown and specified.

D. Provide coordination to assure clearances required for moving equipment to final location.

1.9 MOVING OF EQUIPMENT

A. Verify that electrical equipment will pass through all restricting openings, and when equipment or sections of equipment are larger than these openings, install this equipment prior to construction of enclosing walls, floors or roofs.

B. Use planking or cribbing as required to protect adjoining construction from damage.

C. Provide rigging and expert rigging personnel as required for equipment installation in difficult locations. Rigging shall include any necessary structural investigation and temporary structural support.

1.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Provide all openings through walls, floors and ceilings, etc. required for the installation of work defined on the drawings and specifications.

B. Following installation and testing, restore floors, walls and ceilings with materials equal to the original construction and finish to match existing surfaces.

C. Cutting and patching shall be performed only by tradesmen familiar with the construction involved.

1.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Nameplates:

1. Provide each new normal power load break switch, automatic transfer switch, starter, circuit breaker, panel, remote start-stop station, pilot light or safety switch

with an engraved laminated black and white phenolic nameplate, white letters on black background. Provide Fire Alarm panels with an engraved laminated red and white phenolic nameplate, white letters on red background.
2. Compose the legend so as to clearly indicate the function of the equipment. Letters and numbers to be at least 3/16 inch high.
3. Locate the nameplate in a position so as to be clearly visible and secure with screws. Rivets and adhesives are not acceptable.
4. Submit proposed nameplate legend for review.
5. Provide a nameplate on the main switchgear indicating names of the electrical contractor and the engineer and project year.

1.12 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. The Contractor shall perform and complete work in accordance with the Contract Documents without fault or defect of any kind. In the absence of more specific directives, the work shall:

1. Be completed in a first class manner.
2. Be placed in a thoroughly clean and unmarred condition.
3. Be checked out in a step-by-step manner to ascertain that fastenings, controls, parts, safety devices, operating devices and other required appurtenances have been provided in accordance with the Contract Documents.
4. Be free of previously condemned or rejected parts and be properly restored to an acceptable condition.
5. Be adjusted for proper operation wherever adjustments or calibrations exist in the work.

B. All systems shall be operated to demonstrate that the requirements of the Contract have been met and that the systems have been adjusted and will operate in accordance therewith.

1.13 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Furnish for review, three hard bound copies of complete written instructions for the operation, care and maintenance of each piece of equipment and/or system. Include recommended frequency of inspection, cleaning, oiling, greasing, and adjustment and other action as may be required in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Material shall include manufacturer's brochures, catalog cuts, parts lists, wiring diagrams, service organizations, etc.

1.14 PERMITS, FEES AND CERTIFICATES OF APPROVAL

A. Contractor shall acquire all permits and certificates. Submit a final inspection certificate from Middle-Atlantic Inspections or other NFPA affiliated agency with request for final payment.

B. Contractor shall provide all power, labor and instruments required for tests and cleaning of systems.

C. Whenever tests are required, three (3) copies of the test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer.

D. Tests may be observed by the Engineer or his representative. Notify the Engineer a minimum of three weeks in advance of test dates.

1.15 COMPLIANCE WITH CODES, STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS

A. In the absence of specific instruction in the technical specifications, equipment and installation shall conform to the following applicable codes, standards and regulations, latest editions:

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
2. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)
3. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
4. American Welding Society Code (AWSC)
5. NFPA 70, ″National Electrical Code″, latest edition
6. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
7. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
9. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
10. North Carolina Building Code, latest edition
11. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
12. Illuminating Engineering Society of North American (IESNA)
13. State and Local Building, Electric, and Fire Codes and Regulations.

B. Electrical Contractor shall comply with the NC SCO Electrical Guidelines and Policies, 2017.

1.16 PAINTING

A. Cabinet trims and similar prefabricated equipment shall be factory primed and finish painted with baked enamel in color selected. This equipment shall not be painted in the field unless the factory finishes have been marred or as otherwise directed. Do not paint over UL or similar labels or mechanical/electrical nameplates.

1.17 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. Coordinate installation of conduit runs and equipment with other trades and conditions in the building and participate in all coordinated shop drawings. Variance from work shown on drawings will be subject to approval. Where interference occurs and electrical work is directed to be relocated, provide such relocation without additional cost.

B. It is the Electrical Contractor’s responsibility to coordinate with the manufacturers of all new and existing pieces of equipment the different aspects of their interfaces. All additional costs for equipment manufacturer’s redesign of interfaces caused by the EC’s failure to properly coordinate all aspects of the interfaces shall be borne by the EC.

C. Coordinate all field testing with NC SCO Electrical Inspector. Provide a minimum of one week notice, in writing or via E-Mail and copy General Contractor, Project Manager and Electrical Engineer.

1.18 ACCESS PANELS

A. Furnish access panels where required, to concealed pull boxes, junction boxes, or similar equipment located above dry wall board ceiling or behind walls. Installation of access panels shall be by mechanics of the pertinent trade under General Construction.

B. Access panels shall be 18" x 18" minimum, 16 gage wall or ceiling frame and a 14 gage panel door with not less than 1/8" fire proofing secured to the inside of the door. The door shall be provided with concealed hinges and cylinder lock, and prime-coated steel prepared for painting. Each door shall be capable of opening 180 degrees. Doors for wall panels shall be secured with suitable clips and counter sunk tamperproof screws.

C. Access panels shall have "label" fire rating equal to the ceiling or wall surface.

1.19 WARRANTY

A. The contractor and equipment manufacturers shall jointly guarantee all wiring and equipment to be free of defects in workmanship and material for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance, unless otherwise noted.

1.20 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain at job site, one copy of record documents and samples as required under the General Conditions of the Contract, including Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Bulletins, Change Orders, Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, Field Orders, Field Test Records and Maintenance and Operating Manuals.

B. Provide files and racks for storage of documents. Maintain documents in a clean, dry legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Make record documents and samples available during normal working hours for inspection.

C. Recording:

1. Label each document ″Project Record″ in neat large letters and provide final completion date.
2. Record information concurrently with construction progress.
3. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded.

D. Record Drawings: Legibly mark to record actual construction as follows:

1. A print set (blue-line or black-line) of contract drawing or shop drawing mark-ups of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing "field" condition fully and accurately; however, where shop drawing are used for mark-up, record a cross reference at corresponding location on working drawings. Mark with red erasable pencil and, where feasible, use other colors to distinguish between variation in separate categories or work. Mark-up new information which is recognized to be of importance to Owner, but was for some reason not shown on either contract drawings or shop drawings. Give particular attention to concealed work which would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Note related change order numbers where applicable.
2. Record Specifications and Addenda, Bulletins, Requests for Information (RFI's) and Construction Clarification Sketches (CSK's). Legibly mark each section to record:
    a. Any variations in actual work in comparison with text of specifications and modifications as issued. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options, and similar information work where it is concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned at a later date by direct observations. Note related record drawing information and product data, where applicable.
    b. Changes made by Field Order or by Change Order.

E. Product Data: Maintain one copy of each product data submittal, and mark-up significant variation in actual work in comparison with submitted information.

1. Include both variations in product as delivered to site, and variations from manufacturer's instruction and recommendations for installation.
2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned at a later date by direct observations. Note related change orders and mark-up of record drawings and specifications.

F. Record Drawings Submittal at Project Completion: Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on cover of each set. Transfer marking required by previous paragraphs to set of reproducible transparencies. Submit complete set of transparencies to the Design Professional and two sets of blue-line prints.

G. Product Data Submittal at Project Completion: Submit three sets of marked-up product data submittals for record purposes that include resolution of all review notes and field revisions.

H. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other sections of these specifications for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the works. Immediately prior to date(s) of substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to Architect/Engineer for Owner's records.

I. Maintenance Manuals: Organize maintenance-and-operating manual information into three suitable sets of manageable size, and bind into individual binders properly identified and indexed (thumb-tabbed). Include: emergency instructions; spare parts listing; warranties; wiring diagrams; recommended "turn-around" cycles; inspection and cleaning procedures; recommended frequency of testing, adjustment and any other maintenance requirements; shop drawings; product data; and similarly applicable information. Bind each manual of each set in heavy duty 2-inch, vinyl-covered ring binder, and include pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark identification on both front and spine for each binder

END OF SECTION 260050

SECTION 260075 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. No submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, 2011

C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

A. Color: Black letters on orange field.

B. Adhesive Labels: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl with legend over-laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.

C. Pretensioned, Wraparound Plastic Sleeves: Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the line it identifies and arranged to stay in place by pretensioned gripping action when placed in position.

D. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide (0.08 mm thick by 25 to 51 mm wide).

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape.

1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick (152 mm wide by 0.102 mm thick).
2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
4. Printed legend indicating type of underground line.

F. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

G. Aluminum, Wraparound Marker Bands: Bands cut from 0.014-inch- (0.4-mm-) thick aluminum sheet, with stamped or embossed legend, and fitted with slots or ears for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

H. Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Furnish and install engraved laminated phenolic nameplates for all safety switches, panelboards, transformers, switchboards, motor control centers and other electrical equipment supplied for the project for identification. Nameplates shall be securely attached to equipment with self tapping stainless steel screws; if the screw sharp end is protected; otherwise Rivets shall be used. Letters shall be approximately ½ inch minimum. Embossed, self-adhesive plastic tape is not acceptable for marking equipment. Nameplate material colors shall be:

1. Blue surface with white core for 120/208 volt equipment.
2. Black surface with white core for 277/480 volt equipment.
3. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to fire alarm system.
4. Dark red (Burgundy) surface with white core for all equipment related to security.
5. Green surface with white core for all equipment related to emergency" systems.
6. Orange surface with white core for all equipment related to telephone systems.
7. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems.
8. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems.
9. Purple surface with white core for all equipment related to TV systems.

B. All empty conduit runs, and conduit with conductors or future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate where hey terminate. Identification shall be by tags with string or wire attached to conduit or outlet.

C. All outlet boxes, junction boxes, and pull boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted with colors to match the surface color scheme outlined above. This includes covers on boxes above lift-out and other type accessible ceilings.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.3 kg) minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: According to color-coding.

B. Paint: Formulated for the type of surface and intended use.

1. Primer for Galvanized Metal: Single-component acrylic vehicle formulated for galvanized surfaces.
2. Primer for Concrete Masonry Units: Heavy-duty-resin block filler.
3. Primer for Concrete: Clear, alkali-resistant, binder-type sealer.
4. Enamel: Silicone-alkyd or alkyd urethane as recommended by primer manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other

designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.

E. Circuits with More Than 600 V: Identify raceway and cable with "DANGER--HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters 2 inches (51 mm) high, stenciled with paint at 10-foot (3-m) intervals over a continuous, painted orange background. Identify the following:

1. Entire floor area directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (305 mm) of a basement or ground floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to conduits concealed within wall.
3. All accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around conduits in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
4. Entire surface of exposed conduits.

F. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.

G. Color Banding Raceways and Exposed Cables: Band exposed and accessible raceways of the systems listed below:

1. Bands: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves; colored adhesive tape; or a combination of both. Make each color band 2 inches (51 mm) wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
3. Apply the following colors to the systems listed below:

    a. Fire Alarm System: Red.
    b. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
    c. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
    d. Security System: Blue and yellow.
    e. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
    f. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.

H. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover. All outlet boxes, junction boxes, and pull boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted with colors to match the surface color scheme outlined. This includes covers on boxes above lift-out and other type accessible ceilings.

I. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.

1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.

J. Paths of Underground Electrical Lines: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches (400 mm) overall, use a single line marker. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

K. Color-Coding of Secondary Phase Conductors: Use the following colors for service feeder, and branch-circuit phase conductors:

1. 240/120-V Conductors:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.

2. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:

    a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
    b. Colored cable ties applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches (76 mm) from the terminal and spaced 3 inches (76 mm) apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.

L. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms.

1. Legend: 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to the indicated circuit designations.
2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.

M. Apply identification to conductors as follows:

1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.

N. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:

1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed

    butyrate signs for outdoor items.

O. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with

1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high lettering on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. Use white lettering on black field. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:

1. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
2. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
3. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
4. Disconnect switches.
5. Enclosed circuit breakers.
6. Motor starters.
7. Power transfer equipment.
8. Remote-controlled switches.
9. Control devices.
10. Telephone switching equipment.

END OF SECTION 260075

SECTION 260080 - ELECTRICAL TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements for electrical field testing and inspecting. Detailed requirements are specified in each section containing components that require testing. General requirements include the following:

1. Qualifications of testing agencies and their personnel.
2. Suitability of test equipment.
3. Calibration of test instruments.
4. Coordination requirements for testing and inspecting.
5. Reporting requirements for testing and inspecting.

B. Electrical tests and inspections specified in various Division 26 and 28 Sections shall be provided with the contract by the appropriate manufacturer's reps. and electrical contractor.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: As specified in each Section containing electrical testing requirements and in subparagraph and associated subparagraph below.

1. Independent Testing Agencies: Independent of manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of components to be tested or inspected.

a. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor for Power Component Testing: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Division 16 power component Sections.

B. Test Equipment Suitability: Comply with NETA ATS, Section 5.2.

C. Test Equipment Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS, Section 5.3.

PART 2 - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. If a group of tests are specified to be performed by an independent testing agency, prepare systems, equipment, and components for tests and inspections, and perform preliminary tests to ensure that systems, equipment, and components are ready for independent agency testing. Include the following minimum preparations as appropriate:

1. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all service and feeder cables.

2. Perform continuity tests.
3. Perform rotation test (for motors to be tested).
4. Provide a stable source of single-phase, 240/120-V electrical power for test instrumentation at each test location.
5. Provide service ground resistance test, see 260510.
6. Provide service voltage readings and outputs from each dry type transformer, in building.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: In addition to requirements specified elsewhere, report the following:

1. Manufacturer's written testing and inspecting instructions.
2. Calibration and adjustment settings of adjustable and interchangeable devices involved in tests.
3. Tabulation of expected measurement results made before measurements.
4. Tabulation of "as-found" and "as-left" measurement and observation results.

C. Electrical contractor to notify the Office of the State Electrical Inspector at the State Construction Office to schedule required inspections including rough-in, above ceiling and final inspections.

3.2 The testing shall further comply with the following:

A. Documentation Feeder Resistance Testing

1. All current carrying phase conductors and neutrals shall be tested as installed, and before connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500-volt megger. The procedures listed below shall be followed:
2. Minimum readings shall be one million (1,000,000) or more ohms for #6 AWG wire and smaller, 250,000 ohms or more for #4 AWG wire or larger, between conductors and between conductor and the grounding conductor.
3. After all fixtures, devices, and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the contractor shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a megger reading between the neutral bar and the grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, the contractor shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from this neutral bar. He shall then test each one separately to the panel until source of the low reading is found. The contractor shall correct troubles, reconnect, and retest until at least 250,000 ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panel can be achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.
4. At final inspection, the contractor shall furnish a megger and show the engineers and State Construction Office representatives that the panels comply with the above requirements. He shall also furnish a hook-on type ammeter and voltmeter to take current and voltage readings as directed by the representatives.

B. Documentation

1. All tests specified shall be completely documented indicating time of day, date, temperature and all pertinent test information.
2. All required documentation of readings indicated above shall be submitted to the engineer prior to, and as one of the prerequisites for, final acceptance of the project.

END OF SECTION 260080

SECTION 260120 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms ″Listed″ and ″Labeled″ as defined in NDPA 70, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A ″Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory″ as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wires and cables according to NEMA WC 26.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.

B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers:

1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company
2. General Cable Corporation
3. Rome Cable Company

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.

C. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC 5 or 7; solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

D. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN-THWN, XHHW and XHHW-2 complying with NEMA WC 5 or 7.

E. Multi-conductor Cable: MC/Armored cable is permitted in existing walls and inaccessible ceilings.

F. NM cable is not permitted.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
3. Hubbell/Anderson.
4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. Underground Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway. May be aluminum conductors with crimp termination lugs and conductive grease.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or flexible metal conduit where permitted for connections to devices not exceeding 3' in length. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete and below Slabs-on-Grade: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch circuit homeruns exposed or concealed: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors

in EMT or RMC.

H. Flexible metal conduit shall be used at all equipment locations subject to vibration. Length shall not exceed 6’ for power feeds and 36” for control devices.

I. Minimum conductor size shall be #12 AWG copper.

J. A dedicated neutral wire is required for each branch circuit.

K. Conductors for branch circuits shall be sized to prevent a voltage drop exceeding three percent (3%) at the farthest outlet of power, heating and lighting loads, or any combination of such loads. The maximum total voltage drop on both feeders and branch circuits to the farthest outlet shall not exceed five percent (5%).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Conceal conduits in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 260500 Section "Common Work Results."

F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 078400 Section "Firestopping."

G. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 260075 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.

3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260120

SECTION 260130 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 3 Concrete for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility concrete work.
2. Division 078400 Section "Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
3. Division 260500 Section "Common Work Results" for supports, anchors, and identification products.
4. Division 262726 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturer:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose
4. Electri-Flex Company
5. Grinnell Co. /Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
6. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company
7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex
8. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal
9. Wheatland Tube Co.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

D. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

1. Fittings: Compression type

E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket

G. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturer:

1. Hoffman
2. Square D
3. Eaton-Cutler Hammer

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1 or 3R.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

D. Wireway Covers: Screw cover type, Flanged and gasketed type at exterior.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard grey finish coat.

1. Manufacturer:

a. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
b. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

B. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturer:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
4. Hoffman
5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal
7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division
9. Scott Fetzer Com.; Adalet-PLM Division
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company
12. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

E. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

I. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure or cabinet components provide manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: For raceway, enclosure or cabinet components provide manufacturer's standard gray paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

2.7 UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

A. Raceways run external to building foundation walls, with the exception of branch circuit raceways, shall be encased with a minimum of three (3) inches of concrete on all sides.

B. Encased raceways must have a minimum cover of eighteen (18) inches, except for raceways containing circuits with voltages above 600 volts, which must have a minimum cover of thirty (30) inches.

C. Encased raceways shall be of a type approved by the NEC as "suitable for concrete encasement".

D. Where underground raceways are required to turn up into cabinets, equipment, etc., and on to poles, the elbow required and the stub-up out of the slab or earth shall be of rigid steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors:

1. Exposed: Rigid steel or IMC.
2. Concealed: Rigid steel or IMC.
3. Underground, Single Run: RMC or RNC.
4. Underground, Grouped: RMC or RNC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or 4.

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed: EMT.
2. Concealed: EMT.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
    a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
6. Where subject to damage, use rigid steel or IMC.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size (DN 21)

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

C. Support raceways as specified in Division 260510 Section "Common Work Results."

D. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

E. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

    1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches of concrete cover.

    1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
    2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
    3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
    4. Change from nonmetallic tubing to rigid steel conduit or IMC before rising above the floor.

I. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.

    1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
    2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

J. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.

    1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

K. Terminations:

    1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
    2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

L. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

M. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

N. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

O. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

P. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

Q. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.

R. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

S. Set floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

T. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 260130

SECTION 260410 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes individually mounted enclosed switches and circuit breakers, rated 600 V and less, used for disconnecting and protection functions.

B. See Division 262813 Section "Fuses" for fuses for fusible disconnect switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data and shop drawings: For each type of switch and circuit breaker.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain switches and circuit breakers through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division
3. Square D Co.
4. Bussmann – Power Module Switch

2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

A. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, horsepower rated, with lockable handle, interlocked with cover.

B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, horsepower rated, with clips to accommodate specified fuses, and lockable handle, interlocked with cover.

C. Exterior mounted switches: NEMA 3R rated enclosures with watertight hubs.

2.3 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 600 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
4. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Listed for environmental conditions of installed locations, including:

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Food Service Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identify components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 260510 Section "Common Work Results."

B. Provide Arc Fault labeling on exterior door at top of switch.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installing disconnect switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuits have been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

B. Inspections and Tests for Switches and Circuit Breakers: Make internal and external inspections and perform tests, including the following:

1. Inspect for freedom from physical damage, proper unit rating, mechanical condition, enclosure integrity, cover operation, unit anchorage, clearances, and

tightness of electrical connections. If a loose electrical connection is observed on any unit, check each electrical connection for each switch and circuit breaker with a torque wrench for compliance with manufacturer's torquing instructions.

2. Test insulation resistance of each pole, phase-to-phase, and phase-to-ground, following manufacturer's written instructions. Test insulation resistance of shunt trip circuits. Use 500-V minimum test voltage for units and circuits rated up to 250 V, 1000-V minimum test voltage for units rated more than 250 V. Measured insulation resistance must be 25 megohms, minimum, for switches rated up to 250 V, and 100 megohms, minimum, for switches rated more than 250 V.
3. Test cover and other interlocks and interlock release devices for proper operation.

C. Additional Inspections and Tests for Switches: Include the following:

1. Inspect for proper rating and fuse provisions.
2. Check adequacy and integrity of fuseholders.
3. Check integrity of phase barriers.
4. Inspect blade alignment visually while operating switch to observe adequacy of blade pressure.

D. Additional Inspections and Tests for Circuit Breakers: Include the following:

1. Inspect for proper frame, trip, and fault current interrupting rating.
2. Test shunt trip devices, circuits, and actuating components for proper operation.

E. Correct defective and malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and re-inspect and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 260410

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
2. Concrete equipment bases.
3. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
4. Touchup painting.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.

1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.

B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.

C. Coordinate electrical service connections to existing transformer.

1. Coordinate installation and connection of exterior underground utilities and services.

D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."

E. Coordinate electrical connections by mechanical contractor. Reference mechanical specification 230530, Section 1.02.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.

C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch-diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches o.c., in webs.

1. Channel Thickness: Selected to suit structural loading.

D. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.

E. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

F. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

G. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.

H. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

2.2 TOUCHUP PAINT

A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.

B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.

D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.

B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.

C. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of

at least four; minimum of 200-lb design load.

3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.

B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.

C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.

D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.

E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.

F. Conduits installed on the interior of exterior building walls shall be spaced off the wall surface a minimum of ¼-inch using "clamp-backs" or strut.

G. Install 1/4-inch- diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.

I. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.

J. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.

K. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

L. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.

M. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.

N. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated.

O. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:

1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.

2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
5. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
6. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:

1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
2. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
3. Touchup painting.

3.6 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.

B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Protect all open device boxes from painter’s sprays.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260510 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:

1. Test procedures used
2. Test results that comply with requirements
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467.

PART - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 260120 Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Material: Copper.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

E. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, and un-insulated unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

G. Copper Bonding Conductors as follows:

1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

H. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type in kit form and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone and similar materials.

B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections.

D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

E. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch from wall and support from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
2. At doors, route the bus up to the top of the door frame, across the top of the doorway, and down to the specified height above the floor.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.

B. Install an insulated green copper equipment ground in all branch circuits and feeders.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Provide a grounding electrode in addition to installing a separate, minimum #6 equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Conductors shall be in EMT conduit, bond conduit at both ends with approved bonding bushings and #6.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

C. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated #2 copper grounding electrode conductor, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to service side of main metal water service entrances to building (both domestic and sprinklers) within 5’ of building entry. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors on both sides of main shutoff valve. Jumper to house side of valve to be #6. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

D. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps.

E. Bond gas piping system on load side of service with #6.

F. Bond service ground to building (for new constructions) concrete pad rebar with #2. Use exothermic welds.

G. Bond service ground to building steel near main service disconnect with #2. Use exothermic welds.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

G. Underground feeders shall have bare ground conductors.

3.5 SERVICE GROUND TESTING

A. Test N-G ground conductor with AEMC clamp on meter. Verify that ground resistance is less than 5 Ohms and provide written letter confirming test results.

3.6 GROUNDED ELECTRODES

A. Ground rods shall be 10-ft x ¾-inch copper clad steel.

END OF SECTION 260510

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following: Distribution panelboard and Lighting and Appliance branch Circuit Panelboards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Enclosure types and details
b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings
c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices
d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective device and auxiliary components

C. Field quality-control test reports including the following:

1. Test procedures used
2. Test results that comply with requirements
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements

D. Panelboard Schedules: On drawings for installation in panelboards.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" or “Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in

NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Six spares for each panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets as indicated. NEMA PB 1, Type 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
4. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.

A. Phase and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

B. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box. OEM standard product with all associated, and appropriately sized accessories/hardware.

C. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.

1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type
3. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with service disconnect switches.
4. A full size neutral bus and conductor shall be provided for each service panel and sub-panel

D. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances/ provisions required for future installation of devices.

2.2 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. See panel schedules on drawings.

B. Use of series rated breakers, for fault protection, is not permitted.

C. Short circuit current shall be labeled on door.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices in MDP:

1. Circuit breakers where MDP fault does not exceed 40 KAIC.
2. Current limiting breakers or fuses where fault current exceeds 40 KAIC.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units. “Load Centers” are not acceptable.

B. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.

3. Multiple units enclosed in a single housing or factory-assembled to operate as a single unit.

2.6 SECONDARY SURGE ARRESTORS

A. Type 1: ANSI/IEEE C62.11-1993 and UL listed per NEC 280

B. Indoor or outdoor

C. Status LED

D. 240VAC-1PH-3W systems: 300VAC PH-G maximum

E. For grounded systems only

F. Hard wired

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mount top of trim not more than 78 inches above finished floor and not less than 72 inches, unless otherwise indicated. Bottom of large panelboards shall not be closer than 6” from floor.

C. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

D. Install overcurrent protective devices. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges: (unless fault study provided)

1. Panelboard Feeders: LT: Maximum, ST: Minimum
2. Transformers: LT: Minimum, ST: Maximum
3. HVAC Units: LT: Minimum, ST: Maximum
4. Elevators: LT: Maximum, ST: Maximum
5. Service MCB: LT: Mid range, LTD: Mid range, ST: Maximum, STD: Maximum, GF: 200 Amps, GFD: 0.5 Seconds

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

G. Provide Arc Fault labeling on exterior door at top of panel on all panelboards.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. The panelboards shall be tested according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Balance loads, at full load conditions, to not worse than +/- 10% (20% total). Move circuits as needed.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following: Single and duplex receptacles, including ground-fault circuit interrupters.

1. Single and double pole snap switches
2. Device wall plates
3. Floor service outlets

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.

C. Field quality control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

B. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. Straight Blade Type Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, DSCC W-C-596G, and UL 498.

B. Straight Blade and Locking Receptacles: Heavy-duty grade, 20 Amp.

C. GFCI Receptacles: Straight blade, non feed through type, heavy-duty grade, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle; complying with UL 498 and UL 943. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch- deep outlet box without an adapter.

D. Receptacles shall have separate hex-head grounding screw terminals.

E. Special purpose receptacles to match NEMA designations of various manufacturers' plugs.

2.2 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber insulated, stranded copper conductors, with Type SOW- jacket; with green insulated grounding conductor and equipment rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.3 SWITCHES

A. Single-, Double- Pole, or 3 Way Switches: Comply with DSCC W-C-896F and UL 20.

B. Snap Switches: Heavy duty grade, quiet type, 20 Amp without the use of mercury switches.

C. Switches shall have separate hex-head grounding screw terminals.

2.4 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Plastic, white color.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel, with rolled edges to match box size.
4. Material for Wet Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations" and "raintight while in use".

2.5 FINISHES

A. Color: White

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

B. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

C. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.

D. Adjust locations of floor service outlets to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements. Test GFCI receptacle operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions. Operation of the GFCI trip shall not interrupt power to any other receptacle on circuit unless otherwise noted.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 265000 - LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Photoelectric switches.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers and manual light switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive Infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

C. Lighting plan showing location, orientation, and coverage area of each sensor.

D. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line-Voltage Surge Protection: An integral part of the devices for 120-V solid-state equipment. For devices without integral line-voltage surge protection, field-mounting surge protection shall comply with IEEE C62.41 and with UL 1449.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Lighting Inc.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting.
4. MYTECH Corporation.
5. Novitas, Inc.
6. RAB Electric Manufacturing, Inc.
7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
8. TORK.
9. Unenco Electronics; a Hubbell Company.
10. Watt Stopper.

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120 volts for 13Amp, tungsten at 120-Vac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.

C. Mounting:

1. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
2. Relay: Externally mounted though a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
3. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
5. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

D. Switchplate Type: 3-wire, wall mounted to replace light switch.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is

occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
2. Sensor: Sensor shall use infrared technology, shall cover up to 900 square feet with a 180 degree field of view, and shall have a user adjustable sensitivity setting.
3. Mounting: Suitable for mounting in a standard switch box. Connect ground wire to electrical ground wire and junction box. Sensitivity adjustment and mounting hardware shall be concealed behind switchplate cover.
4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
5. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on and off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of at least 36 sq. in. and detect a person of average size and weight moving at least 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.

2.4 OUTDOOR/ INDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.
2. Fisher Pierce
3. Grasslin Controls Corporation
4. Intermatic, Inc.
5. Lithonia Lighting
6. Novitas, Inc.
7. Paragon Electric Co.
8. Square D
9. TORK
10. Touchplate Technologies, Inc.
11. Watt Stopper

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1000-VA tungsten, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, microprocessor input, and complying with UL 773A.

1. Outdoor: Light-Level Monitoring Range - 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
2. Indoor: Light-Level Monitoring Range - 10 to 50 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
3. Time Delay: 15-second minimum to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor type complying with IEEE C62.41 for Category A1 locations.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the North sky exposure.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 14

AWG complying with Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements “.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install outdoor photocells to avoid direct light from any local lights. Unit should face north.

B. Install indoor photocells to avoid direct light from any local lights. Units should be in skylights.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install field-mounting transient voltage suppressors for lighting control devices in Category A locations that do not have integral line-voltage surge protection.

D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 “Common Work Results for Electrical”.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify actuation of each sensor and adjust time delays.
3. Remove and replace lighting control devices where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
4. Additional testing and inspecting at Contractor's expense will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Provide initial adjustments of sensitivity and time delay with owner.

B. Provide programming of time switch.

END OF SECTION 265000

SECTION 265100 - **INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior lighting fixtures with lamps and ballasts
2. Lighting fixtures mounted on exterior building surfaces.
3. Emergency lighting units.
4. Exit signs.

B. No Fluorescent, HID, or incandescent sources shall be used except in limited, special applications.

C. All retrofits shall be done with LED light bars unless specifically permitted otherwise by the owner.

D. All light fixtures shall be new unless reusing existing LED fixtures as permitted by the owner.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light Emitting Diode

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.

D. THD: Total Harmonic Distortion

E. LER: Luminaire efficiency rating, which is calculated according to NEMA LE 5. This value can be estimated from photometric data using the following formula:

1. LER is equal to the product of total rated lamp lumens times BF times luminaire efficiency, divided by input watts.

F. RoHS: Compliant is no hazardous materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture scheduled, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of fixture, including dimensions and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Emergency lighting unit battery and charger.
3. All LED sources shall have minimum of 50000 hours rated life expectancy.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of power supply / driver for dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Sections Closeout Procedures and Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:

1. Catalog data for each fixture. Include the diffuser, power supply/driver, and lamps installed in that fixture.
2. Warranties: Not less than 1 year or by special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. State of North Carolina Building Code/IBC 2016 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

C. IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America: G-2-10 - Guide for the Application of General Illumination (“White”) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Technologies and applicable LM and TM standards.

D. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association SSL standards.

E. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.: 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products and 1598C - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits.

F. FCC – 47 CFR Part 15 – Radio Frequency Devices

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Exit Signs: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of exit sign agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance. Full warranty shall apply to entire unit for first three years.

C. Special Warranty for LED light bars and drivers: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace any that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

D. Warranty Period for light drivers and LED bars: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during re-lamping and when secured in operating position.

D. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

E. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is scheduled. UV stabilized.
3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Drivers shall be integral to fixture. Remote mounting will only be permitted where environmental or space constraints require and by permission of the owner.

G. All fixtures shall be U.L. or other suitable, approved listing agency and bear appropriate label.

2.2 LED

A. Units shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.

B. Units shall be modular and allow for separate replacement of LEDs and drivers.

C. LEDs and drivers shall be serviceable from the front or accessible underside of fixture.

D. Units shall include surge protection to withstand line surges, noise and interference.

E. Units shall be dimmable with a 0-10 volt, 3 wire dimming driver and shall be tested-certified by OEM unless otherwise listed on drawings.

F. Units shall not exhibit any audible hum or flicker of source.

G. Minimum CRI of 80.

H. Color temperature of 3500°K unless otherwise listed on drawings.

I. Lumen maintenance rating of L70 minimum, 50000 hours.

J. Minimum 5 years OEM warranty on LEDs and drivers.

K. Tested to IES LM-79 and LM-80 standards.

L. Drivers

1. Power factor greater than 0.9.
2. Universal operating voltage at 120 and 277 VAC.
3. Minimum efficiency of 90%.

4. Less than 20% THD.
5. Minimum 5 years warranty.
6. RoHS compliant
7. Dimmable on 0-10VDC control source at minimum of 10% without flicker.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs: Lamps: Light emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum of rated lamp life.

C. Provide 90 minute battery backup utilizing 10 year Lithium battery.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHT UNITS

A. General: Comply with UL 924; provide per schedule on drawings.

B. Provide 90 minute battery backup utilizing 10 year Lithium battery.

2.5 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with 260500 Common Work Results for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture. Fixtures exceeding 10# shall have safety chains.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc coated, 12 gage.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch- minimum diameter, cadmium plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Aircraft Cable Support: Use cable, anchorages, and intermediate supports recommended by fixture manufacturer. Fixtures shall have minimum of (2) supports.

F. Fixtures, long than 8' (nominal) shall have (3) supports or more as required by row length.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Fixtures: Brushed Aluminum, galvanized or stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Metallic Finish: Corrosion resistant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
   1. Support for Fixtures in or on Grid Type Suspended Ceilings: Install two independent ceiling support system wires for each grid mounted fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from fixture corners.
   2. Clips: Fasten fixtures to ceiling grid members with clips that are UL listed for the application.
   3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at

least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
4. Support wires shall be installed vertical, +/-15%, to structural ceiling. Wires shall be 'tensioned' to support some but not all of fixtures' weight.

B. Suspended Fixture Support: As follows:

1. Stem Mounted, Single Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin stem hangers.
2. Continuous Rows 8 or 12' sections: As indicated on Drawings, suspend from cable; or use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or stem for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including two at each end or row.
3. Install per fixture manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Adjust aimable fixtures, such as track heads, with owner's representative.

D. Each fixture shall be bonded with green ground wire back to power source.

E. Each fixture shall have local disconnecting means on or in unit.

F. Fixtures shall have all external 'stickers' removed, lenses cleaner, and all bugs debris removed at commissioning.

G. Recessed connections (in ceilings or walls) shall be with FMC or LFMC (if Wet Location). Pendant mounted units shall have OEM furnished cord, color to match fixture finish.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING, SEALED BEAM LAMPS

A. Generally, set beams to focus 30-45^{o} down from horizontal and at egress way about 15-30^{o} into egress path from wall. Intent is to cover the egress pathway.

B. Demonstrate operation and do final focusing with owner's representative upon completion of work. Units must operate for 90 minutes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation including dimming.

C. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation.

D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

E. Corroded Fixtures: During warranty period, replace fixtures that show any signs of corrosion.

END OF SECTION 265100

EXTERIOR LIGHTING - SECTION 265600

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts, but not mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, arranged in the order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of fixture, including dimensions and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Luminaire dimensions, effective projected area, details of attaching luminaires, accessories, and installation and construction details.
3. Luminaire materials.
4. Fluorescent ballasts.
5. Fluorescent lamps.
6. Electrical and energy efficiency data for ballasts.
7. LED lamps and power supplies

B. Shop Drawings: Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES - GENERAL

A. Complying with UL 1598 and listed for installation in wet locations.

B. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated.

Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light- tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

J. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging- resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

K. All ballasts and power supplies shall be in wet location enclosures for mounting above grade. Except for poles and ballards, enclosures are to have flush cylinder key locks and capable of being mounted flush in wall.

L. All exterior lights shall be rated for 0ºF or less.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory -assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Match process and color of pole or support materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in each fixture.

B. Luminaire Attachment: Fasten to indicated structural supports.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

D. Anchor bollards in 12”x12”x24” concrete base.

E. Mount handrail power supplies and step lights recessed/flush in masonary walls with ¾” PVC conduit.

F. Provide concrete pole bases, per detail on drawing, for LED walkway lights. Anchor with stainless steel anchor bolts.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturers published torque tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Protect against paint and dirt contamination.

B. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

C. Clean each unit to be free of dirt, bugs and paint.

D. Adjust motion sensor lights for photocell pickup, motion detection sensitivity, time delay off and location of beam spreads. Perform with owner's rep. after dark.

END OF SECTION 265600